Digital Super Hybrid System

Panasonic

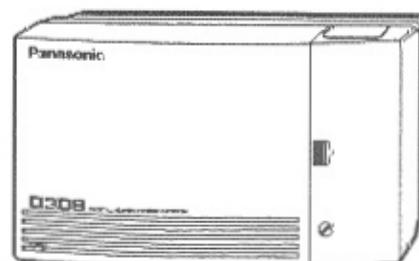# User Manual

Please read this manual before using
the Digital Super Hybrid System.

MODEL

KX-TD308

Thank you for purchasing this Panasonic Telephone System.

System Components

	Model No.	Description
Service Unit	KX-TD308	Digital Super Hybrid System (Main Unit)
Telephone	KX-T7420	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-T7425	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-T7431	Digital Proprietary Telephone with 1-line Display
	KX-T7433	Digital Proprietary Telephone with 3-line Display
	KX-T7436	Digital Proprietary Telephone with 6-line Display
	KX-T7220	Digital Proprietary Telephone
	KX-T7230	Digital Proprietary Telephone with 2-line Display
	KX-T7235	Digital Proprietary Telephone with 6-line Display
	KX-T7250	Digital Proprietary Telephone
User-supplied Equipment	Standard Telephones	

For your future reference

SERIAL NO._____   DATE OF PURCHASE _____
(found on the bottom of the unit)

NAME OF DEALER _____

DEALER'S ADDRESS_____

Cautions

When using the KX-T7200/KX-T7400 series, keep the following conditions in mind:

- If there is any trouble, unplug the extension line and connect a known working phone. If the known working phone operates properly, have the defective phone repaired by a specified Panasonic Factory Service Center. If the known working phone does not operate properly, check the Digital Super Hybrid System and the internal extension wiring.
- Keep the unit away from heating appliances and electrical noise generating devices such as fluorescent lamps and motors.
- The unit should be kept free of dust, moisture and vibration, and should not be exposed to direct sunlight.
- Do not use benzine, thinner, or any abrasive powder to clean the cabinet. Wipe it with a soft cloth.
- Do not use any handset other than a Panasonic handset.

When you ship the product

Carefully pack and send it prepaid, adequately insured and preferably in the original carton. Attach a postage-paid letter, detailing the symptom, to the outside of the carton. DO NOT send the product to the Executive or Regional Sales offices. They are NOT equipped to make repairs.

Product service

Panasonic Servicenters for this product are listed in the servicenter directory. Consult with your authorized Panasonic dealer for detailed instructions.

WARNING:

TO PREVENT FIRE OR SHOCK HAZARD, DO NOT EXPOSE THIS PRODUCT TO RAIN OR ANY TYPE OF MOISTURE.

Accessory Order Information

- Replacement parts and accessories are available through your local authorized parts distributor.
- For ordering accessories, call toll free: 1-800-332-5368.

Part No.	Picture	Description	Comment
KX-J07W/B **KX-J15W/B** **KX-J25W/B**		Handset cord	7feet 15feet 25feet

W: White
B : Black

Introduction

Who Should Use This Manual

This manual is designed for users of Digital Super Hybrid Systems, model numbers KX-TD308. It is to be used after the system is installed and System Programming is completed. The focus is Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPTs); KX-T7420/ KX-T7425/KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436/KX-T7220/KX-T7230/KX-T7235/ KX-T7250, Standard Telephones and their features. The step-by-step procedures required to activate each feature are discussed in detail. Illustrations of the KX-TD308 system and the required System Programming are provided under separate cover in the Installation Manual.

How to Use This Manual

This manual consists of the following sections:

(Section 1) DPT Overview

Provides configuration information on DPTs. It provides an illustration of each telephone, identifies their feature buttons, supplies background information on these feature buttons, and provides initial settings.

(Section 2) Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Provides the steps required to assign features to DPT flexible buttons and to the DPT system.

(Section 3) User Programming (Manager Programming)

Provides the steps required to assign some features to the system.

(Section 4) DPT Features

Provides background information on the DPT features and lists the steps required to activate each feature.

(Section 5) Standard Telephone Features

Provides background information on the standard telephone features and lists the steps required to activate each feature.

(Section 6) Quick Reference

Simply describes operating instructions for the features within the system.

(Section 7) Appendix

Provides Display Examples, a Feature Number List, Tone List, and other information.

Introduction

Features and Capabilities

KX-TD308 is sophisticated and powerful system that satisfies just what you expect of an office communications system. Some of the remarkable features are listed below.

■ **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)** informs you when the selected outside line or the called party becomes idle.

■ **Call Log, Incoming (— Option)** allows you to confirm the incoming outside call information on the display. You can also call back the caller by selecting one of the memorized numbers. This feature is available only for the KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 and KX-T7235.

■ **Call Log, Outgoing** redials by selecting one of the last five outside calls you made, according to the number information on the display. This feature is available only for the KX-T7436 and KX-T7235.

■ **Data Line Security** prohibits various tones, such as call waiting tone or hold recall tone, from sounding at the extension in the data communication mode. It also blocks overriding by other extensions, such as Executive Busy Override.

■ **Doorphone and Door Opener (— Option)** enables the conversation between you and a visitor at door. You can also unlock the door a few seconds from your phone.

■ **Executive Busy Override** allows you to enter into an existing conversation at an extension/outside line.

■ **Message Waiting** allows you to leave a message notification for another extension. The message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) gives a visual indication that a message notification has been received. Even if the MESSAGE button is not provided or assigned, a special dial tone after going off-hook indicates that a message notification has been received.

■ **Paralleled Telephone Connection** allows you to connect your DPT in parallel with a standard telephone. Each telephone can have the same extension number so that you can use either telephone. If the eXtra Device Port (XDP) feature is available through System Programming, each telephone can be connected to the same extension jack but have different extension numbers so that they can act as completely different extensions.

■ **System Feature Access Menu** allows you to access various features easily by following the display on the LCD and pressing corresponding buttons. This feature is available only for the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 and KX-T7235.

■ **Voice Mail Integration (— Option)** enables forwarding any incoming call to Voice Mail. Recording or Playing back the message(s) is also available. To use Voice Mail services, installing a Voice Processing System (VPS) is required.

Introduction

Terms used in the Descriptions

Feature Numbers

A feature number is an access code for various functions when programming or executing features using proprietary or standard telephones connected to the system. You can access available features by dialing the corresponding feature number (and additional parameter, if required).

There are two types of feature numbers as follows:

- Flexible feature number
- Fixed feature number

While fixed feature numbers cannot be changed, flexible feature numbers can be changed. Refer to the Installation Manual for details. In this manual, the default numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use the new programmed number if you have changed a flexible feature number. The lists of fixed numbers and default flexible feature numbers are shown in the Appendix (Section 7).

If you use a dial pulse (DP) type standard telephone;

It is not possible to access features that have "�*" or "#" in their feature numbers.

Illustrations

All illustrations of DPTs used in the operating instructions are the KX-T7235.

Tones

Various tone types, such as Confirmation tone, Dial tone, Call Waiting tone, etc. are explained in the Appendix (Section 7).

Displays

The display examples are in each operation step, if required. The display information list is in the Appendix for your convenience.

Programming References

The related and required programming titles are noted for your reference. System Programming should be done by the extension which is connected to Jack number 1 or the System Manager. A KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 can be used for this programming. Station Programming is individual programming at your own proprietary telephone (PT). You can customize the extension to your needs using any type of proprietary telephone.

Feature References

The related feature titles are noted for your reference.

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Table of Contents

Section 1
DPT Overview

Contents

<Note>

All illustrations used in the initial setting are based on the model KX-T7235.

Panasonic Digital Proprietary Telephones (DPT) are available to utilize various features of the KX-TD308 System, in addition to supporting basic telephone services (making and receiving calls).

There are nine DPT models.

■ **KX-T7400 Series**

	KX-T7420	KX-T7425	KX-T7431	KX-T7433	KX-T7436
Display	None	None	16 char./line, 1-line LCD	Tilt-up, 16 char./line, 3-line LCD	Tilt-up, 24 char./line, 6-line LCD
Soft Buttons and Function Buttons	None	None	None	3 Soft Buttons	3 Soft Buttons/ 10 Function Buttons
Jog Dial	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
CO Buttons	12	24	12	24	24
Fixed Feature Buttons	Refer to the "Fixed Buttons" in this section.				

■ **KX-T7200 Series**

	KX-T7220	KX-T7230	KX-T7235	KX-T7250
Display	None	16 char./line, 2-line LCD	Tilt-up, 24 char./line, 6-line LCD	None
Soft Buttons and Function Buttons	None	3 Soft Buttons	3 Soft Buttons/ 10 Function Buttons	None
Speakerphone	Yes	Yes	Yes	Monitor only
CO Buttons	24	24	12	6
Fixed Feature Buttons	Refer to the "Fixed Buttons" in this section.			

Location of Controls

■ **KX-T7420**

PROGRAM Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Flexible **CO** Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 12)

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

FLASH/RCL Button

Jog Dial

REDIAL Button

HOLD Button

SP-PHONE Button

Microphone

■ **KX-T7425**

PROGRAM Button ——

FWD/DND Button ——

CONF Button ——

INTERCOM Button ——

Flexible **CO** Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

REDIAL Button ——

HOLD Button ——

SP-PHONE Button ——

FLASH/RCL Button

Jog Dial

Microphone

1.1 **Configuration**

■ **KX-T7431**

Flexible **CO** Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 12)

PROGRAM Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
With 16-character/1-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name,
call duration time, etc. In Programming mode,
it shows the programming messages.

SELECT Button

MODE Button

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

FLASH/RCL Button

Jog Dial

REDIAL Button

HOLD Button

SP-PHONE Button

Microphone

1.1 *Configuration*

■ **KX-T7433**

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
With 16-character/3-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name,
call duration time, etc. In Programming mode,
it shows the programming messages.

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

PROGRAM Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Soft Buttons
(S1 through S3)

SHIFT Button

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

FLASH/RCL Button

Jog Dial

REDIAL Button

HOLD Button

SP-PHONE Button

Microphone

To lift or set down the display:

LCD

– **To lift the display**
　1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
　2 Lift up the display.

– **To set down the display**
　1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
　2 Press down the display.

LCD ADJ button

1.1 *Configuration*

■ KX-T7436

Function Buttons
(F1 through F5)

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

PROGRAM Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
With 24-character/6-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or name,
call duration time, etc. In Programming mode,
it shows the programming messages.

Soft Buttons
(S1 through S3)

Function Buttons
(F6 through F10)

SHIFT Button

PAUSE Button

TRANSFER Button

MESSAGE Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

FLASH/RCL Button

Jog Dial

REDIAL Button

HOLD Button

SP-PHONE Button

Microphone

To lift or set down the display:

– To lift the display
  1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2 Lift up the display.

– To set down the display
  1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
  2 Press down the display.

LCD

LCD ADJ button

■ **KX-T7220**

MESSAGE Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

Flexible **CO** Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

REDIAL Button

FLASH Button

HOLD Button

Microphone

SP-PHONE Button

RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.

TRANSFER Button

PROGRAM Button

VOLUME Control Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

1.1 *Configuration*

■ **KX-T7230**

PROGRAM Button

Flexible CO Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 24)

MESSAGE Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

REDIAL Button

FLASH Button

HOLD Button

Microphone

SP-PHONE Button

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
with 16-characters/2-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or
name, call duration time, etc. In
Programming mode, it shows the
Programming instructions.

Soft Buttons
(S1 through S3)

SHIFT Button

TRANSFER Button

PAUSE Button

VOLUME Control Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

1.1 *Configuration*

■ **KX-T7235**

Function Buttons
(F1 through F5)

PROGRAM Button

MESSAGE Button

FWD/DND Button

CONF Button

INTERCOM Button

REDIAL Button

FLASH Button

HOLD Button

Microphone

SP-PHONE Button

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

Display (Liquid Crystal Display)
with 24-characters/6-line readout:
Shows the date, time, dialed number or
name, call duration time, etc. In
Programming mode, it shows the
Programming instructions.

Function Buttons
(F6 through F10)

SHIFT Button

Soft Buttons
(S1 through S3)

Flexible **CO** Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 12)

TRANSFER Button

PAUSE Button

VOLUME Control Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

To lift or set down the display:

– To lift the display
1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
2 Lift up the display.

– To set down the display
1 Press the LCD ADJ button.
2 Press down the display.

LCD

LCD ADJ button

1.1 *Configuration*

■ **KX-T7250**

Flexible **CO** Buttons
(Outside lines 01 through 06)

INTERCOM Button

Memory Card
Pull out the card and write down the names or phone numbers associated with automatic dialing numbers.

RINGER Volume Selector
Used to adjust the ringer volume.

REDIAL Button

FLASH Button

HOLD Button

MONITOR Button

PROGRAM Button

VOLUME Control Button

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

TRANSFER Button

1.1 *Configuration*

Feature Buttons

Digital proprietary telephones (DPTs) have the following types of Feature Buttons:
- **Fixed Buttons**
- **Flexible Buttons**

Fixed Buttons

Fixed buttons have specific functions permanently assigned to them. These default function assignments cannot be changed. The following table lists the fixed buttons located on each DPT model.

Feature Button	T7420	T7425	T7431	T7433	T7436	T7220	T7230	T7235	T7250
AUTO ANSWER/MUTE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
AUTO DIAL/STORE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
CONF	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
FLASH						✔	✔	✔	✔
FLASH/RCL	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				
Function buttons					✔			✔	
FWD/DND	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
HOLD	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
INTERCOM	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
Jog Dial	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔				
MESSAGE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
MODE			✔						
MONITOR									✔
PAUSE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔		✔	✔	
PROGRAM	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
REDIAL	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
SELECT			✔						
SHIFT				✔	✔		✔	✔	
Soft buttons				✔	✔		✔	✔	
SP-PHONE	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	
TRANSFER	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔	✔
VOLUME						✔	✔	✔	✔

"✔" indicates the button is available.

Usage

AUTO ANSWER/MUTE Button

Used for extension auto answer; or it turns the microphone off during a conversation.

AUTO DIAL/STORE Button

Used for System Speed Dialing or storing program changes.

CONF (Conference) Button

Used to establish a three-party conference.

FLASH Button / FLASH/RCL Button

Sends an External Feature Access signal to the central office or host PBX to access their system features. If a PBX is not being used, this button can be used to disconnect the current call and start another call without hanging up.

Function (F1 through F10) Buttons

Used to perform the corresponding displayed function or operation.

FWD/DND (Call Forwarding/Do Not Disturb) Button

Used to program the Call Forwarding feature or set the Do Not Disturb (DND) feature.

HOLD Button

Used to place a call on hold.

INTERCOM Button

Used to make or receive extension calls.

Jog Dial

Used to adjust the volume of the handset receiver, headset, ringer and speaker. It also adjusts the display contrast. Refer to "Initial Setting for KX-T7400 Series" in this section.
For KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 users, it is also used to select data from the Call Directory and the System Feature Access Menu.

MESSAGE Button

Used to leave a notification to a busy extension or call back the message notification sender.

MODE Button

Used to shift the display in order to access various features.

MONITOR Button

       Used for a handsfree dialing operation.

PAUSE Button

       Inserts a pause in speed dial numbers or in one-touch dial numbers.

PROGRAM Button

       Used to enter and exit the Programming mode.

       With the KX-T7220 and KX-T7250, it can also be used as the PAUSE button.

REDIAL Button

       Used for Last Number or Automatic Redialing.

SELECT Button

       Used to select the displayed function or to call the displayed phone number.

SHIFT Button

       Used to access the second and third level of Soft Button functions.

Soft (S1 through S3) Buttons

       Used to perform the function or operation that appears on the bottom line of the display.

SP-PHONE (Speakerphone) Button

       Used for a handsfree speakerphone operation.

TRANSFER Button

       Transfers a call to another extension or external destination.

VOLUME Control Button

       Used to adjust the volume of the handset receiver, headset, ringer and speaker; it also adjusts the display contrast. Refer to "Initial Setting for KX-T7200 Series" (Section 1.1/Configuration).

1.1 *Configuration*

Flexible CO Buttons

Flexible CO Buttons do not have specific features permanently assigned to them. Features are assigned to Flexible CO Buttons through System or Station Programming. "Flexible CO Button Assignment" is addressed in Station Programming (Section 2).

The following features that can be assigned to the Flexible CO Buttons:
- Account
- Conference (CONF)
- DSS
- FWD/DND
- Live Call Screening (LCS)†
- Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel†
- Log-In/Log-Out
- Loop-CO (L-CO)
- Message Waiting (MESSAGE)
- One-Touch Dialing
- Phantom Extension
- SAVE
- Single-CO (S-CO)
- Two-Way Record†
- Two-Way Transfer†
- Voice Mail (VM) Transfer

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

Line Access Buttons

The following two types of CO buttons must be used to seize an outside line when making a call.

- **Loop-CO (L-CO) button**
- **Single-CO (S-CO) button**

Conditions

- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a Line Access Button (L-CO or S-CO) in either System/Station Programming. Once a flexible CO button is assigned as a Line Access Button, it provides the line status condition by lighting patterns and color indication. Please refer to "LED Indication" in this section.
- Incoming and outgoing calls on the line are shown on the button in the following priority.

    S-CO > L-CO

Loop-CO (L-CO) button

All outside lines can be assigned to a flexible CO button on a proprietary telephone. The assigned button serves as an L-CO button. An incoming call on any outside line arrives at the L-CO button, unless there is S-CO button associated with the line or unless the button is already in use. To make an outside call, you simply press the dedicated L-CO button. Pressing the L-CO button provides the same operation as dialing an automatic line access code.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible CO Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button

    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Flexible CO Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)

Outward Dialing, Line Access — Line Access, Automatic

1.1   *Configuration*

Single-CO (S-CO) button

A S-CO button is an outside line access button. This allows you to access a specific line by pressing a S-CO button. An incoming call can be directed to a S-CO button.

Conditions

- Only one S-CO button can be assigned to an outside line.
- It is possible to assign one outside line to a S-CO button and L-CO button.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible CO Button Assignment — Single-CO (S-CO) Button

    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Flexible CO Buttons (Section 1.1/Configuration)
Outward Dialing, Line Access — Line Access, Individual

1.1   *Configuration*

Initial Setting for KX-T7400 Series

The Jog Dial can be used for the display contrast and the volume control. Rotate the Jog Dial in either direction as desired. The contrast or the volume level will change as follows.

Left
(counter-clockwise)

Right
(clockwise)

Level **decreases**

Level **increases**
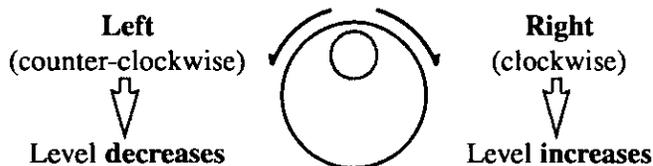
Display Contrast Adjustment

The MODE button and the Jog Dial for KX-T7431 users, and a Soft button and the Jog Dial for KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 users are used to adjust the display contrast. The contrast level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks.

– KX-T7431

1

MODE

2
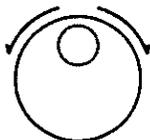
While on-hook

1. Press the **MODE** button six times.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

   | Contrast:*** | (— contrast volume level 3)

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.

– KX-T7433 and KX-T7436

1

CONT

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]
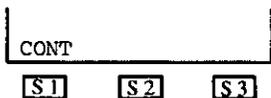
2
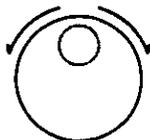
While on-hook or during a conversation

1. Press the **CONT** (S1) button.

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

   | Contrast:*** | (— contrast volume level 3)

1.1   *Configuration*

When using the headset

The Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System supports the use of a headset with a proprietary telephone (PT). When you use the headset (optional), you should switch the selection mode first. Selection is explained in the "Handset/Headset Selection" in Station Programming (Section 2).

To change to the headset mode

Press: [PROGRAM] [9] [9] [9] [2] [STORE] [PROGRAM].

Changing the ringing tone of a CO button

There are eight ringer frequencies available for each CO (Loop-CO, Single-CO) button. If you wish to change them, refer to the "Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons" in Station Programming (Section 2).

Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker

Allows you to adjust the following volumes as required.
— Handset Receiver volume (levels 1 through 4)
— Headset volume (levels 1 through 4)
— Ringer volume (levels 0 through 3)
— Speaker volume (levels 1 through 12)

If your digital proprietary telephone is provided with a display (display DPT), the volume level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. For ringer volume adjustment, three levels (OFF/LOW/HIGH) are available with the KX-T7420 and KX-T7425.

To adjust the handset receiver volume
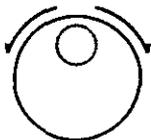
1

2

1. Lift the **handset.**

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | Handset: *** | (— volume level 3)

   - You may also adjust the handset receiver volume during a conversation using the handset receiver.

To adjust the headset volume

1

SP-PHONE

2

Be sure the headset is connected.
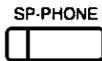
1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
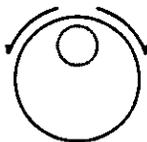
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | Headset:*** | (— volume level 3)

To adjust the ringer volume
– KX-T7433 and KX-T7436

1
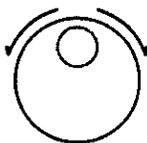
While the telephone is ringing

1. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
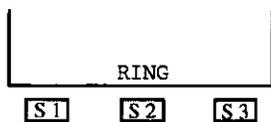
     | Ringer:*** | (— volume level 3)

1

RING

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

2

While the telephone is idle and on-hook

1. Press the **RING** (S2) button.
   - The telephone will ring.
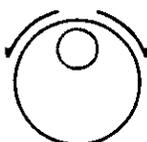
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0 (no "*" indication), the display shows "RNGOFF".

– KX-T7431

1

MODE

2

While the telephone is idle and on-hook

1. Press the **MODE** button five times.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | Ringer:*** | (— volume level 3)
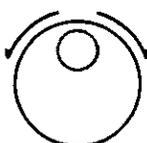
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0, no "*" is indicated.

– KX-T7420 and KX-T7425

1

OFF ••• HIGH
LOW

1. Adjust the **RINGER Volume Selector** lever to the desired setting **(OFF/LOW/HIGH)**.

To adjust the speaker volume

1

SP-PHONE

2

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
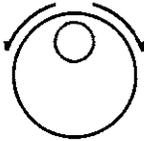
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** in the desired direction.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | SP:*********** | (— volume level 12)

   - You may also adjust the speaker volume while listening to background music (BGM On mode), receiving a voice call, or receiving a page.

Conditions

- **If the ringer volume of the KX-T7431 is set to OFF**, the display while on-hook is as follows.

  | Ring Off 12:00P |

  By pressing " ✳ ", the display changes to show your extension number and name.

  | 101: John Smith |

Initial Setting for KX-T7200 Series

Display Contrast Adjustment (KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 only)

A Soft button and the VOLUME Control button are used to adjust the display contrast. The contrast level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. You can adjust the contrast level under the following conditions:

1.) When on-hook, or

2.) During an outside/intercom call.
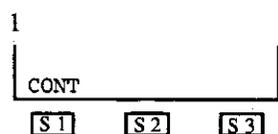
1. Press the **CONT** (S1) button.

2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.

   • The display shows:

     <Example>
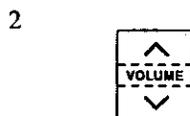
     | Contrast:*** | (— contrast volume level 3)

When using the headset

The Panasonic Digital Super Hybrid System supports the use of a headset with a proprietary telephone (PT). When you use the headset (optional), you should switch the selection mode first. Selection is explained in the "Handset/Headset Selection" in Station Programming (Section 2).

To change to the headset mode

Press: [PROGRAM] [9] [9] [9] [2] [STORE] [PROGRAM].

Changing the ringing tone of a CO button

There are eight ringer frequencies available for each CO (Loop-CO, Single-CO) button. If you wish to change them, refer to the "Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons" in Station Programming (Section 2).

Volume Control — Handset Receiver/Headset/Ringer/Speaker

Allows you to adjust the following volumes as necessary:
— Handset Receiver volume (level 1 through 3)
— Headset volume (level 1 through 3)
— Ringer volume (level 0 through 3)
— Speaker volume (level 1 through 12)

If your digital proprietary telephone is provided with a display (display DPT), the volume level is indicated on the display by the number of asterisks. For ringer volume adjustment, three levels (OFF/LOW/HIGH) are available with the KX-T7220 and KX-T7250.

To adjust the handset receiver volume

1

2

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | Handset:*** | (— volume level 3)

   - You may also adjust the handset receiver volume during a conversation using the handset receiver.

To adjust the headset volume

1

SP-PHONE

Be sure the headset is connected.
1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2

2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | Headset:*** | (— volume level 3)

To adjust the ringer volume
– KX-T7230 and KX-T7235

1

While the telephone is ringing;
1. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | Ringer:*** | (— volume level 3) ·

1

RING

S1   S2   S3

2
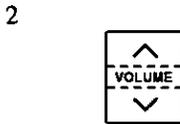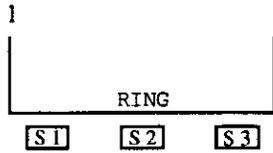
VOLUME

While the telephone is idle and on-hook;

1. Press the **RING** (S2) button.
   - The telephone will ring.

2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The telephone will stop ringing in about 4 seconds.
   - When the volume level is 0 (no "*" indication), the display shows "RNGOFF".

– *KX-T7220 and KX-T7250*

1

OFF · · · HIGH
LOW

1. Adjust the **RINGER Volume Selector** lever to the desired setting (**OFF/LOW/HIGH**).

To adjust the speaker volume

1

SP-PHONE   MONITOR

or

2
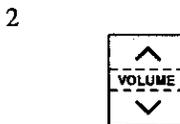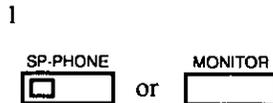
VOLUME

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** or **MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **VOLUME** (UP ∧/ DOWN ∨) Control button.
   - The display shows:
   <Example>

   | SP:************ | (— volume level 12)

   - You may also adjust the speaker volume while listening to the background music (BGM On mode), receiving a voice call, or receiving a page.

1.1   *Configuration*

LED Indication

The Light Emitting Diode (LED) buttons indicate the line conditions with lighting patterns.

Flashing light patterns

Slow flashing
(60 flash/min.)

Moderate flashing
(120 flash/min.)

Rapid flashing
(240 flash/min.)

|←—1 sec.—→|
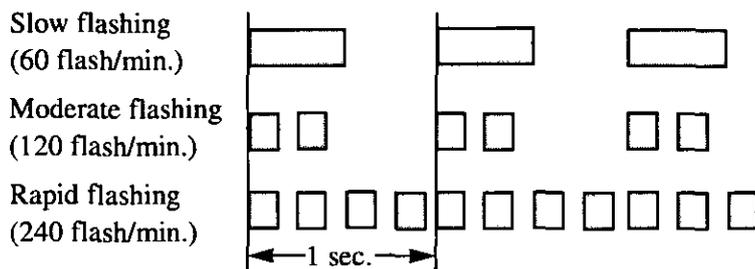
LED Indication on the INTERCOM Button

The table below shows the lighting patterns for intercom line conditions.

INTERCOM button	Intercom Line Condition
Off	Idle
Green On	Intercom call / Conference established
Green slow flashing	Intercom call hold
Green moderate flashing	Intercom call exclusive hold / Consultation hold
Green rapid flashing	Incoming intercom/doorphone call

LED Indication on the CO Button

The table below shows the lighting patterns for outside line conditions.

CO Button	Outside Line Condition
Off	Idle
Green On	I-use
Green slow flashing	I-hold
Green moderate flashing	I-exclusive hold / Outside-to-outside line call / Conference, Unattended
Green rapid flashing	Privacy Release possible* / Hold Recall / Incoming call
Red On	Other-use / Log-out
Red slow flashing	Other-hold*

— Items with a * are only available on the Single-CO button.

BLF on DSS Button

The Busy Lamp Field (BLF) indicator button is red when the corresponding extension is busy. This is available for flexible CO buttons assigned as DSS buttons on proprietary telephones.

Section 2
Station Programming
(Personal Programming)

Contents

<Note>

All illustrations used in these operating instructions are based on the model KX-T7235.

2.1 Station Programming Instructions

Station Programming allows you, the proprietary telephone (PT) users, to program certain features from your telephone individually. To program, you need to switch your telephone to the Station Programming mode. During programming mode, your telephone is in the busy condition to outside callers. If you want to make a normal call handling operation, you must finish the programming mode.

Programming Mode Display

When you enter the Station Programming mode, the display shows the following message as the initial programming mode;

> PT-PGM Mode

The display also gives you helpful or stored data information related to your programming steps. In this section, we note the display example in the programming steps, if required. You can also refer to the "Display Examples" in the Appendix (Section 8).

To enter the Station Programming mode

Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.

1   PROGRAM

1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.

2   9   9

2. Dial **99**.
   - If 99 is not dialed within 5 seconds of pressing the PROGRAM button, the Station Programming mode is canceled.
   - The display shows:

     > PT-PGM Mode

     (— initial programming display)

   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - If there is no entry within one minute, the Station Programming mode is canceled. Normal call handling resumes.

To exit the Station Programming mode

When the display shows the initial programming mode;

1   PROGRAM or

1. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset**.
   - Programming is completed and normal call handling resumes.
   - If you go off-hook while programming, the mode is canceled and normal call handling resumes.

2.1 *Station Programming Instructions*

To confirm the assigned function data

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

access number

2

HOLD

1. Enter the **programming access number*** as follows:
   - 1 : Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing
   - 2 : Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
   - 3 : Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
   - 4 : Intercom Alert Assignment
   - 5 : Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment
   - 6 : Self-Extension Number Confirmation
   - 7 : Live Call Screening Mode Set†
   - 81 : Initial Display Selection
   - 82 : Bilingual Display Selection
   - 9 : Handset/Headset Selection
   - 01 : Remote Station Lock Control
      (— Operator / manager only)
   - 02 : Call Log Lock Control, Incoming
      (— Operator / manager only)
   - 03 : Live Call Screening Password Control†
      (— Operator / manager only)
   - # : Station Programming Data Default Set
   - The display shows the programmed data.
     <Example>
     When you press [5], the display shows:

     ```
     C.W.   Tone 1
     ```

     (— The Call Waiting tone is now programmed to Tone 1.)

2. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.
— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

* **A programming access number** is required to program/confirm the function data by Station Programming.
† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

2.1   *Station Programming Instructions*

To confirm the assigned data on the Flexible button

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button.
   - The display shows the current status.

2

2. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.
— If you wish to change the data, follow the programming procedure explained in this section.

To clear the data on the Flexible button

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button that you wish to clear.

2

2. Dial **2**.

3

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

— The following lists are the buttons and programming access numbers used for Station Programming. Detailed operating instructions are explained in this section.

2.1 Station Programming Instructions

Station Programming Outline

| PROGRAM | 9 | 9 |

CO

1	Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button
2	One-Touch Dialing Button
3	Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
4	FWD/DND Button
5	SAVE Button
6	Account Button
70	Conference (CONF) Button
71	Log-In / Log-Out Button
72	Phantom Extension Button
8	Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
90	Two-Way Record Button†
91	Two-Way Transfer Button†
92	Live Call Screening (LCS) Button†
93	Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button†
0	Single-CO (S-CO) Button
*	Loop-CO (L-CO) Button

CO — **CO**	(Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons)
Function (F1 - F10)	(Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment — for KX-T7436 and KX-T7235)
1	(Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing)
2	(Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming)
3	(Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment)
4	(Intercom Alert Assignment)
5	(Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment)
6	(Self-Extension Number Confirmation)
7	(Live Call Screening Mode Set)†
81	(Initial Display Selection)
82	(Bilingual Display Selection)
9	(Handset / Headset Selection)
01	(Remote Station Lock Control)*
02	(Call Log Lock Control, Incoming)*
03	(Live Call Screening Password Control)†
* — *	(Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment — for KX-T7431 and KX-T7433)
#	(Station Programming Data Default Set)

| PROGRAM | (Exit) |

*: See "Operator / Manager Service Features" (Section 4.3).

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Bilingual Display Selection

Allows you to select the display in English or French.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

| 8 | | 2 |

1. Dial **82**.
   - The display shows the current display type.

2

| 1 | or | 2 |

2. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1: for the English display
   - 2: for the French display

3

AUTO DIAL

☐

STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- The default is the "English display" mode.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

Allows you to select the call waiting tone type (Tone 1 or Tone 2).

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

| 5 |

1. Dial 5.
   - The display shows the current tone type.

2
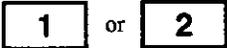
| 1 | or | 2 |

2. Dial 1 or 2.
   - 1 : to select Call Waiting Tone 1
   - 2 : to select Call Waiting Tone 2

3

AUTO DIAL
| □ |
STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- The tone type patterns are described in the Appendix (Section 8).
- The default is "Tone 1".

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Flexible CO Button Assignment

Each Flexible CO button on your telephone can be assigned as various feature buttons such as an Account Button, DSS Button, FWD/DND Button, etc. The features assignable are limited by the button type. Please refer to "Flexible CO Buttons" in Section 1.1. The "Flexible CO Button Assignment" in System Programming (program address [005]) can be used for this assignment.

Account Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as an Account button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the Account button.

2

    6

2. Dial **6**.
    • The display shows:
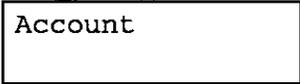
Account

3

AUTO DIAL

STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.
    • The STORE indicator lights.
    • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2   Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Conference (CONF) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as a Conference (CONF) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the Conference button.

2

2. Dial **70**.
   - The display shows:

Conference

3

AUTO DIAL

STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as a DSS button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

☐▭

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as a DSS button.
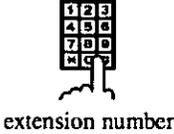
2

[**1**]

2. Dial **1**.
   • The display shows:

   ```
   EXT-
              CLR
   ```

3

extension number

3. Dial the **extension number**.
   • The display shows:

   ```
   EXT-xxxx
              CLR
   ```
   (— xxxx: extension number)

4

AUTO DIAL

☐
STORE

   • To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

   (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

• You *cannot* enter non-existent extension numbers.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

FWD/DND Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as the FWD/DND button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

□▭

2

| 4 |

3

AUTO DIAL
□▭
STORE

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the FWD/DND button.

2. Dial **4**.
   - The display shows:
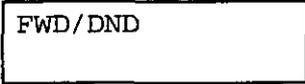
FWD/DND

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Live Call Screening (LCS) Button (Assignment)[†]

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as the Live Call Screening (LCS) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

□▭

2

| 9 | | 2 |

3

AUTO DIAL
□▭
STORE

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the Live Call Screening button.

2. Dial **92**.
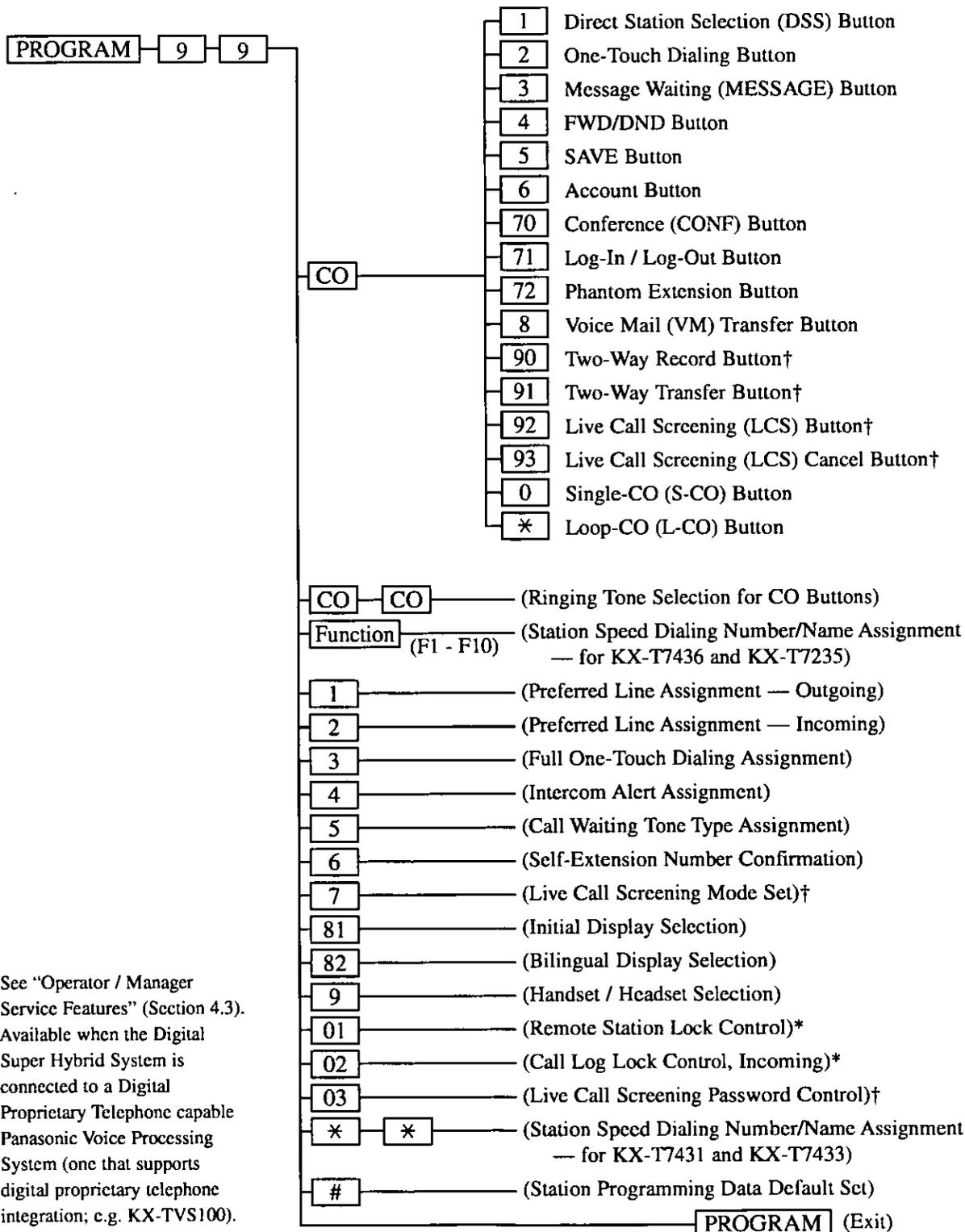   - The display shows:

LCS

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button (Assignment)†

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as the Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

2

9   3

3

AUTO DIAL

STORE

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the Live Call Screening Cancel button.

2. Dial **93**.
   * The display shows:
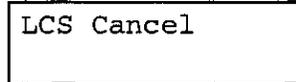
   ```
   LCS Cancel
   ```

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   * The STORE indicator lights.
   * The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Log-In / Log-Out Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as the Log-In / Log-Out button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

2

7   1

3

AUTO DIAL

STORE

1. Press the **Flexible CO** button which you wish to assign as the Log-In / Log-Out button.

2. Dial **71**.
   * The display shows:
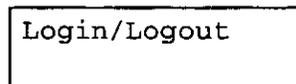
   ```
   Login/Logout
   ```

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   * The STORE indicator lights.
   * The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

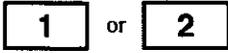## 2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Loop-CO (L-CO) Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as a Loop-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

□===

1. Press the **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the L-CO button.

2

│ ✳ │

2. Dial ✳.
   • The display shows:

   ```
   Loop-CO
   ```

3

AUTO DIAL
│□   │
STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button *(Assignment)*

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as the Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

□===

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the Message Waiting button.

∙ 2

│ 3 │

2. Dial **3**.
   • The display shows:
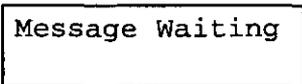
   ```
   Message Waiting
   ```

3

AUTO DIAL
│□   │
STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

One-Touch Dialing Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as an One-Touch Dialing button.

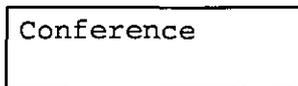— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

□——□

2

[2]

3

desired number

4

AUTO DIAL
[□———]
STORE

1. Press the **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as an One-Touch Dialing button.

2. Dial **2**.
   • The display shows:

   ```
   |                    |
   |        CLR         |
   ```
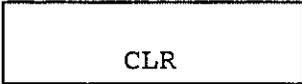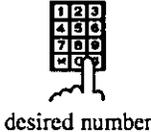
3. Enter the desired **number** (an extension number, phone number, etc.).
   • Up to 16 digits can be stored.
   • To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

   (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

• The number can be an extension number, telephone number or a feature number. Up to sixteen digits can be stored in an One-Touch Dialing button.
• To store the telephone number of an outside party, a line access code (9 or 81 through 83) must be stored as the leading digit.
• You can store a number consisting of seventeen digits or more by dividing it and assigning it in two One-Touch Dialing buttons. In this case, the line access code should be stored in the first button.
• You can use 0 through 9, ✶, #, PAUSE, FLASH or FLASH/RCL, CONF and INTERCOM for storing.

    ✶ #   : change the dialing mode (Pulse to Tone)
    FLASH or FLASH/RCL : hook flash
    PAUSE   : pause
    CONF   : — (hyphen)
    INTERCOM : for secret dialing

KX-T7220 and KX-T7250 telephones do not have a PAUSE button. The PROGRAM button can be used instead of the PAUSE button while programming.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

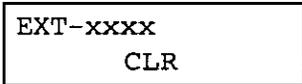## Phantom Extension Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as a Phantom Extension button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as a Phantom Extension button.

2

| 7 | | 2 |

2. Dial **72**.
   * The display shows:

   ```
   Phantom:
            CLR
   ```
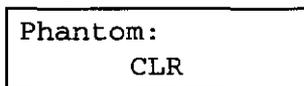
3

phantom extension number

3. Enter the **phantom extension number**.
   * The display shows:
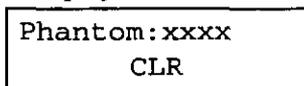
   ```
   Phantom:xxxx
            CLR
   ```
   (— xxxx: phantom extension number)

4

AUTO DIAL

STORE

* To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

   (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button while in the programming mode.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   * The STORE indicator lights.
   * The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode : Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

* A phantom extension number must be registered in program [124], "Phantom Extension Number Assignment", before assigning a Phantom Extension button.
* If you change the telephone to a model which does not have the same CO button number which is assigned as a Phantom Extension button, you must re-program the setting. If you do not change the setting, a phantom extension call will be sent to the INTERCOM button.
  For example, if you assigned a Phantom Extension button to CO button number 15 on a KX-T7230 telephone and change the telephone to a KX-T7235 model, you must re-program the setting because a KX-T7235 telephone only has 12 CO buttons.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

SAVE Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as the SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

□──┐

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the SAVE button.

2 .

| 5 |

2. Dial **5**.
   • The display shows:

Save

3

AUTO DIAL
|□──┐|
STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Single-CO (S-CO) Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as a Single-CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

⊏▭

1. Press the **Flexible CO** button which you wish to assign as an S-CO button.

2

| 0 |

2. Dial **0**.
   - The display shows:

CO–
CLR

3
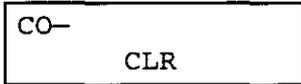
outside line number

3. Enter the **outside line number** (1 through 3).
   - The display shows:
   <Example>

   | CO–x | (— x: outside line number)
   |---|
   | CLR |

4

AUTO DIAL
□
STORE

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

   (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button when using the overlay.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.
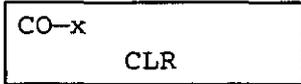
Conditions

- You cannot assign the same outside line to more than one S-CO button on a proprietary telephone.
- You can assign an outside line to a S-CO button.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Two-Way Record Button (Assignment)†

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as the Two-Way Record button.

This allows you to record a conversation into your voice mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the Two-Way Record button.

2

2. Dial **90**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   2 WAY-REC:
         CLR
   ```

3

VM extension number

3. Enter the **Voice Mail extension number**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   2 WAY-REC:xxxx        (— xxxx: VM extension
         CLR                        number)
   ```

4

AUTO DIAL

STORE

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

   (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button while in the programming mode.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- You cannot enter a non-existent extension or floating number*.
- A voice mail extension number must be assigned by System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
   - [118] Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment

* A Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
For more details, please consult with your dealer.
† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).
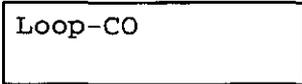
2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Two-Way Transfer Button (Assignment)†

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as the Two-Way Transfer button.

This allows you to record a conversation into a desired mailbox.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

2

3

VM extension number

4

AUTO DIAL

STORE

1. Press the desired **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the Two-Way Transfer button.

2. Dial **91**.
   - The display shows:

2 WAY-TRANS:
CLR

3. Enter the **Voice Mail extension number**.
   - The display shows:

2 WAY-TRANS:xxxx
CLR

   (— xxxx: VM extension number)

   - To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

   (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button while in the programming mode.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- You cannot enter a non-existent extension or floating number*.
- A voice mail extension number must be assigned by System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [118] Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment

* A Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
For more details, please consult with your dealer.

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

2.2   Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button (Assignment)

Allows you to assign a Flexible CO button as the VM Transfer button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

1. Press the **Flexible CO** button you wish to assign as the VM Transfer button.

2

2. Dial **8**.
   - The display shows:
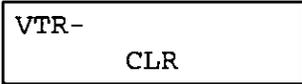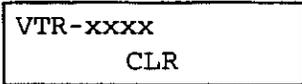
   ```
   VTR-
              CLR
   ```

3

VM extension number

3. Dial the **Voice Mail extension number**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   VTR-xxxx
              CLR
   ```
   (— xxxx: VM extension number)

4

AUTO DIAL
STORE

- To erase an incorrect entry, press the CLR (S2) button or the TRANSFER (CLEAR) button.

   (The TRANSFER button becomes the CLEAR button while in the programming mode.)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- You cannot enter non-existent extension or a floating number*.
- Through System Programming, "VM Command DTMF Set" and "Station Hunting Type" must be programmed to match the operation of your Voice Processing System.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
   [106] Station Hunting Type
   [114] VM Command DTMF Set

* A Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
   For more details, please consult with your dealer.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment

Allows you to enable or disable the "Full One-Touch Dialing" function. The "Handsfree Operation" mode is activated by pressing an One-Touch Dialing button, DSS button, REDIAL button or SAVE button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1
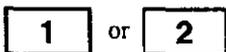
| 3 |

1. Dial **3**.
   • The STORE indicator light turns off.
   • The display shows the current status.

2

| 1 | or | 2 |

   <Example>

   | Hands-free:Off | (— When disabled)

3

AUTO DIAL
| □ |
STORE

2. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : to select the off mode
   - 2 : to select the on mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

• The default is "On".

Handset / Headset Selection

Allows you to select the handset mode or headset mode.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

9

2

1 or **2**

3

AUTO DIAL
STORE

1. Dial **9**.
   - The display shows the current status.

2. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : to select Handset mode
   - 2 : to select Headset mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- The default is "Handset".

2.2   Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Initial Display Selection

Allows you to select the either the initial display, Caller ID or outside line name, which is shown on the display when a call is received.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

| 8 | | 1 |

1. Dial **81**.
   - The display shows the current display type.

2

| 1 | or | 2 |

2. Enter **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : for the Caller ID
   - 2 : for the outside line name

3

AUTO DIAL

□

STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

- The default is the "Caller ID" mode.

2.2   Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Intercom Alert Assignment

Allows you to select the alert mode (tone / voice) when receiving an intercom (extension) call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1
```
  ┌─────┐
  │  4  │
  └─────┘
```
2
```
┌───┐      ┌───┐
│ 1 │  or  │ 2 │
└───┘      └───┘
```
3
```
AUTO DIAL
┌─────────┐
│ □       │
└─────────┘
  STORE
```

1. Dial **4**.
   * The display shows the current status.

Tone Call

   (— When Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode is selected)

Voice Call

   (— When Voice-Calling mode is selected)

2. Dial **1** or **2**.
   - 1 : to select Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode
   - 2 : to select Voice-Calling mode
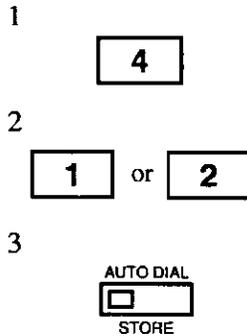
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   * The STORE indicator lights.
   * The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

* The default is "Ring-Calling (Tone Call)".

2.2   Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Live Call Screening Mode Set †

Assign whether the recording message is monitored through the built-in speaker (Hands-free mode) or an alert tone is sent (Private mode) while incoming callers are leaving a message.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1. Dial **7**.

   • The display shows the current status.

1

2

3

| 7 |

| 1 | or | 2 |

AUTO DIAL

| ☐ |

STORE

| Hands-free | (— When the Hands-free mode is selected)

| Private | (— When the Private mode is selected)

2. Dial **1** or **2**.

   - 1 : to select Hands-free mode
   - 2 : to select Private mode

3. Press the **STORE** button.

   • The STORE indicator lights.

   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Conditions

• The default is the "Hands-free" mode.

† Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

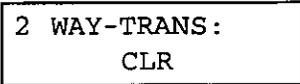## 2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming

Allows you to select the method used to answer incoming calls from the following three line preferences:

1.) No Line Preference

2.) Ringing Line Preference (— default)

3.) Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference

Follow the corresponding programming procedure according to your selection.

No Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)

No line is selected when you go off-hook. You must select a line to answer an incoming call.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

2

3

2

1

AUTO DIAL

☐

STORE

1. Dial **2**.
   • The display shows the current status.

2. Dial **1**.
   • The display shows:

   ```
   Pref.In :No
   ```
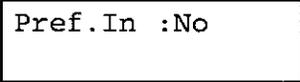
3. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2　Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Ringing Line Preference — Incoming (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you can answer any call ringing at your telephone.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

[**2**]

1. Dial **2**.
   - The display shows the current status.

2

[**2**]

2. Dial **2**.
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Pref.In :Ring
   ```

3

AUTO DIAL

[▢]

STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference — Incoming (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you can answer a call on the line which is assigned as the prime line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

[**2**]

1. Dial **2**.
   - The display shows the current status.

2

[**3**]

2. Dial **3**.

3

outside line number

3. Dial the **outside line number** (1 through 3).
   - The display shows:

   ```
   Pref.In :CO-x
   ```
   (— x: outside line number)

4

AUTO DIAL

[▢]

STORE

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

Allows you to select the desired outgoing line preference to originate calls from the following four line preferences:

1.) No Line Preference

2.) Idle Line Preference

3.) Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference

4.) Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference (— default)

Follow the programming procedure according to your selection.

<Note>

When setting "Idle Line Preference", "No Line Preference" or "Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference", it is **not** possible to access any DPT features after going off-hook. To access these DPT features, press the INTERCOM button before or after going off-hook.

No Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are not connected to any line. You must choose the line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

    1

1. Dial **1**.

   • The display shows the current status.

2

    1

2. Dial **1**.

   • The display shows:

   ```
   Pref.Out:No
   ```

3

AUTO DIAL

    □
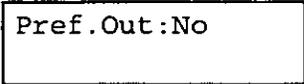
STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.

   • The STORE indicator lights.

   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.
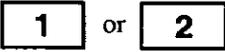
2.2   Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Idle Line Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are connected to an idle line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

    [1]

2

    [2]

3

    AUTO DIAL
    [□]
    STORE

1. Dial **1**.
   • The display shows the current status.

2. Dial **2**.
   • The display shows:

   ```
   Pref.Out:Idle
   ```

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are connected to a pre-assigned line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

    [1]

2

    [3]

3

    outside line number

4

    AUTO DIAL
    [□]
    STORE

1. Dial **1**.
   • The display shows the current status.

2 Dial **3**.

3. Dial the **outside line number** (1 through 3).
   • The display shows:
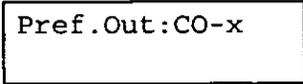
   ```
   Pref.Out:CO-x
   ```
   (— x: outside line number)

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

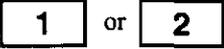— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing (Assignment)

When you go off-hook, you are connected to the INTERCOM line.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

1

1. Dial **1**.
   • The display shows the current status.

2

INTERCOM

2. Press the **INTERCOM** button.
   • The display shows:
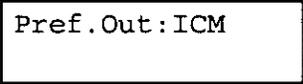
   ```
   Pref.Out:ICM
   ```

3

AUTO DIAL

STORE

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

Allows you to assign a ringer frequency to each CO button.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1. Press the **CO** button you wish to change.

1

2. Press the same **CO** button again.
   * The display shows the current status.

2

3. Enter the **tone type number** (1 through 8).
   * The display shows the selected tone type number and you hear the selected tone until the STORE button is pressed.

3
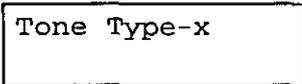
tone type number

| Tone Type-x | (— x: tone type number)

   * If you want to change the tone type, enter a tone type number.

4

AUTO DIAL

STORE

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   * The STORE indicator lights.
   * The display shows the initial programming mode.

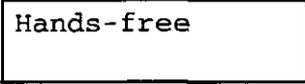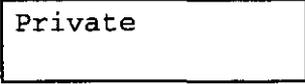— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.
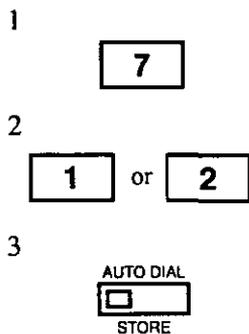
Conditions

* The default is Ringing Tone Type 2.

2.2   Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Self-Extension Number Confirmation *(Display DPT only)*

Allows you to display your jack and extension number.

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

| 6 |

2

| HOLD |

1. Dial **6**.
   * The display shows your jack and extension number.
   <Example>
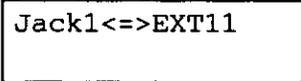
   ```
   Jack1<=>EXT11
   ```

2. Press the **HOLD** (END) button.
   * The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

Station Programming Data Default Set

Allows you to return each of the following programmable items to their default settings.
   a) Bilingual Display Selection (default: English)
   b) Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment (default: Tone 1)
   c) Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment (default: On)
   d) Handset/Headset Selection (default: Handset)
   e) Initial Display Selection (default: Caller ID)
   f) Intercom Alert Assignment (default: Ring-Calling)
   g) Live Call Screening Mode Set (default: Hands-free)
   h) Preferred Line Preference — Incoming (default: Ringing Line)
   i) Preferred Line Preference — Outgoing (default: INTERCOM Line)

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

| # |

2

AUTO DIAL
| ☐ |
STORE

1. Dial **#**.
   * The display shows:

   ```
   Clear Ready?
   ```
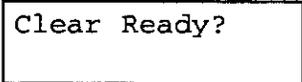
2. Press the **STORE** button.
   * The STORE indicator lights.
   * The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2   Station Programming (Personal Programming)

Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment
(KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)

Allows you to assign frequently dialed numbers and names to each Function button on your telephone.

For KX-T7436 and KX-T7235 users

To store a number

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

2

desired number

3

1. Press a **Function** button (F1 through F10).
   * The STORE indicator light turns off.
   * The display shows the current status.

   <Example>
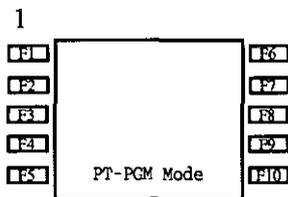
9-431-2111
CLR   NEXT

   (— The outside call, 431-2111, is now programmed.)

2. Enter the **desired number** (up to sixteen digits).
   * 0 through 9, ✶, #, FLASH or FLASH/RCL, PAUSE, INTERCOM, ("[" or "]": secret) and CONF (–: hyphen) can be used.
   * To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 83) must be the leading digit.
   * To erase the entry, press the CLR (S2) button.

3. Press the **STORE** button.
   * The STORE indicator lights.
   * The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

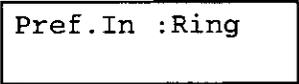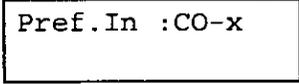## 2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

To store a name

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].
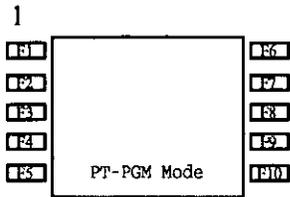
1. Press a **Function** button (F1 through F10).
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - The display shows the current status.

2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
   - The display shows the current status.
   - <Example>

   ```
   Mike
            CLR    NEXT
   ```
   (— The name is now programmed.)
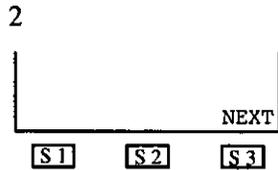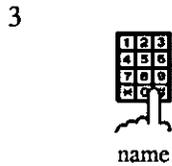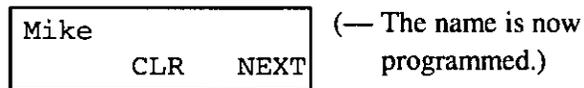
3. Enter the **name**.
   - Refer to the Combination Table on pages 2-37 and 2-38 on how to enter each character.

4. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

For KX-T7431 and KX-T7433 users

To store a number

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

[✳] [✳]

1. Press ✳ ✳.

2

Station Speed Dial number

2. Enter the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - The display shows the current status.

   <Example>

9-431-2111
CLR   NEXT

   (— The outside call, 431-2111, is now programmed.)

3

desired number

3. Enter the **desired number** (up to sixteen digits).
   - 0 through 9, ✳, #, FLASH or FLASH/RCL, PAUSE, INTERCOM, ("[" or "]": secret) and CONF (–: hyphen) can be used.
   - To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 83) must be the leading digit.
   - To erase the entry, press the CLR (S2) button or TRANSFER button.
     – CLR (S2) button: for KX-T7433 users
     – TRANSFER button: for KX-T7431 users

4

AUTO DIAL

STORE

4. Press the **STORE** button.
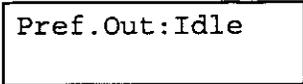   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The display shows the initial programming mode.

— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

To store a name

— Be sure that you are in the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] [9] [9].

1

☒ ☒

2

Station Speed Dial number

3

NEXT

S1   S2   S3

or

MODE

4

name

5

AUTO DIAL

STORE

1. Press ✱ ✱.

2. Enter the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).
   • The STORE indicator light turns off.
   • The display shows the current status.
   <Example>

9-431-2111	
	CLR NEXT

   (— The outside call, 431-2111, is now programmed.)

3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button or **MODE** button to store a name.
   – **NEXT** (S3) button: for KX-T7433 users
   – **MODE** button: for KX-T7431 users

4. Enter the **name**.
   • Refer to the Combination Table on pages 2-37 and 2-38 on how to enter each character.

5. Press the **STORE** button.
   • The STORE indicator lights.
   • The display shows the initial programming mode.
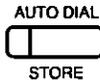
— To exit the Station Programming mode: Press [PROGRAM] or lift the handset.

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

### Combination Table

Characters can be entered using the dial key pad, various buttons or the Jog Dial for storing names.

Combination Table 1 shows the combination of keys and the number of times to press the SELECT (AUTO ANSWER/MUTE) button, or the combination of keys and the SHIFT and Soft buttons to enter characters. (The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button becomes the SELECT button when using the overlay.)

To enter a character, find the key and number of times to press the SELECT button or the corresponding SHIFT and Soft button combination on the table. Press the corresponding key first, then press the SELECT button the required number of times. Or, you can use the SHIFT button and a Soft button (S1 through S3) instead of the SELECT button.

Combination Table 2 shows the combination of keys and the number of pulses to move the Jog Dial (click tones) to the right.

To enter a character, find the key and number pulses to rotate the Jog Dial. Press the corresponding key first, then rotate the Jog Dial the required number of times. Or, if you keep rotating the Jog Dial after pressing any dialing key, all of the characters in the table will be displayed.

Combination Table 1

SHIFT & Soft Combination		S1	SHIFT+ S1	S2	SHIFT+ S2	S3	SHIFT+ S3	SHIFT+	SHIFT+
Pressing SELECT* (Times) Keys	0	1	2	3	· 4	5	6	7	8
1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?		
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c		
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f		
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i		
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l		
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o		
7	7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v		
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z
0	0		.	,	'	:	;		
*	*	/	+	-	=	<	>		
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)		

* If your telephone is a KX-T7431, do not use the provided SELECT button. Use the AUTO ANSWER / MUTE button which becomes the SELECT button when using the overlay.

Combination Table 2

Keys \ Rotating Jog Dial (Pulses)	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	1	Q	q	R	r	S	s	T	t
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c	D	d
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f	G	g
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i	J	j
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l	M	m
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o	P	p
7	7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v	W	w
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z
0	0		!	?	.	,	'	:	;
*	*	/	+	-	=	<	>	#	$
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)	A	a

<Example> To enter "Mike"

— Using the SELECT button (*With a KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 / KX-T7235*)
See Combination Table 1.

1. Press 6 and then press the SELECT button *once* to enter "M".
2. Press 4 and then press the SELECT button *six* times to enter "i".
3. Press 5 and then press the SELECT button *four* times to enter "k".
4. Press 3 and then press the SELECT button *four* times to enter "e".

— Using the SHIFT button and a Soft button (*With a KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 / KX-T7235*)
See Combination Table 1.

1. Press 6 and then press the S1 button to enter "M".
2. Press 4 and then press the SHIFT and S3 button to enter "i".
3. Press 5 and then press the S2 button to enter "k".
4. Press 3 and then press the S2 button to enter "e".

2.2 Station Programming (Personal Programming)

— Using the Jog Dial (*With a KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436*)
   See Combination Table 2.

1. Press 6 and then rotate the Jog Dial *one* pulse to enter "M".
2. Press 4 and then rotate the Jog Dial *six* pulses to enter "i".
3. Press 5 and then rotate the Jog Dial *four* pulses to enter "k".
4. Press 3 and then rotate the Jog Dial *four* pulses to enter "e".

OR

1. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "M" appears.
2. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "i" appears.
3. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "k" appears.
4. Press 2 and then rotate the Jog Dial until "e" appears.

Notes

• Pressing the SHIFT button alternates between capital and lower case letters. Once this button is pressed, that letter SHIFT mode remains until SHIFT is pressed again.
• To erase the last word (to backspace), press the CONF button.
   (The CONF button becomes the "←" (backspace) key when using the overlay.)
• To erase all of the data, press the CLR (S2) button.
• If you keep rotating the Jog Dial, all of the characters will be displayed in order.
   <Example> If you rotate the Jog Dial after pressing 2, all of the characters will appear in the following order:
   A a B b ···· Z z (space) ! ? . , ' : ; * / + – = < > # $ % & @ ( ) A a B b ····

Conditions

• The default is "Not Stored".
• Up to ten dialing numbers and names can be assigned. Each dialing number has a maximum of sixteen digits and each name has a maximum of ten characters.

Section 3
User Programming
(Manager Programming)

Contents

3.1   *User Programming Instructions*

General Programming Instructions

User Programming (Manager Programming) allows you, the proprietary telephone (PT) user, to program the following system features from your telephone individually.
- Date and Time Set
- System Speed Dialing Number Set
- System Speed Dialing Name Set
- Extension Number Set
- Extension Name Set
- Flexible CO Button Assignment
- Operator / Manager Extension Assignment
- Absent Messages
- Quick Dial Number Set

To program, you need to switch your telephone to the User Programming mode. During the programming mode, your telephone is in a busy condition for outside callers. If you want to make a normal call operation, you must finish the programming mode.

Default Setting

This system has default factory settings. Any required changes can be written in the "Programming Tables".

Required Telephone Set

One of the following telephone sets is required for User Programming (Manager Programming):
- Digital Proprietary Telephone (DPT): KX-T7436, KX-T7433, KX-T7431, KX-T7235 or KX-T7230.

Soft Buttons and SHIFT Button on the Display PT

Three soft buttons are provided just below the display on the display DPTs, KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 and KX-T7235. The functions of these soft buttons vary as the programming procedures advance step by step. Those functions that are currently assigned to the buttons are shown on the lower line of the display. If the **SHIFT** button indicator is on, two functions are available for each soft button. To alternate between the two functions, press the **SHIFT** button on the right side of the display.

3.1   *User Programming Instructions*

Using the Overlay

A programming overlay is packed with the main unit at the factory.
This overlay should be used at all times while in programming mode, since the functions of the telephone keys change during programming.

Location of Controls with the Overlay

The pictures below show the functions of the buttons of the KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 and KX-T7235 while in programming mode. KX-T7431 is the same as the KX-T7433 except for the Soft and SHIFT buttons.
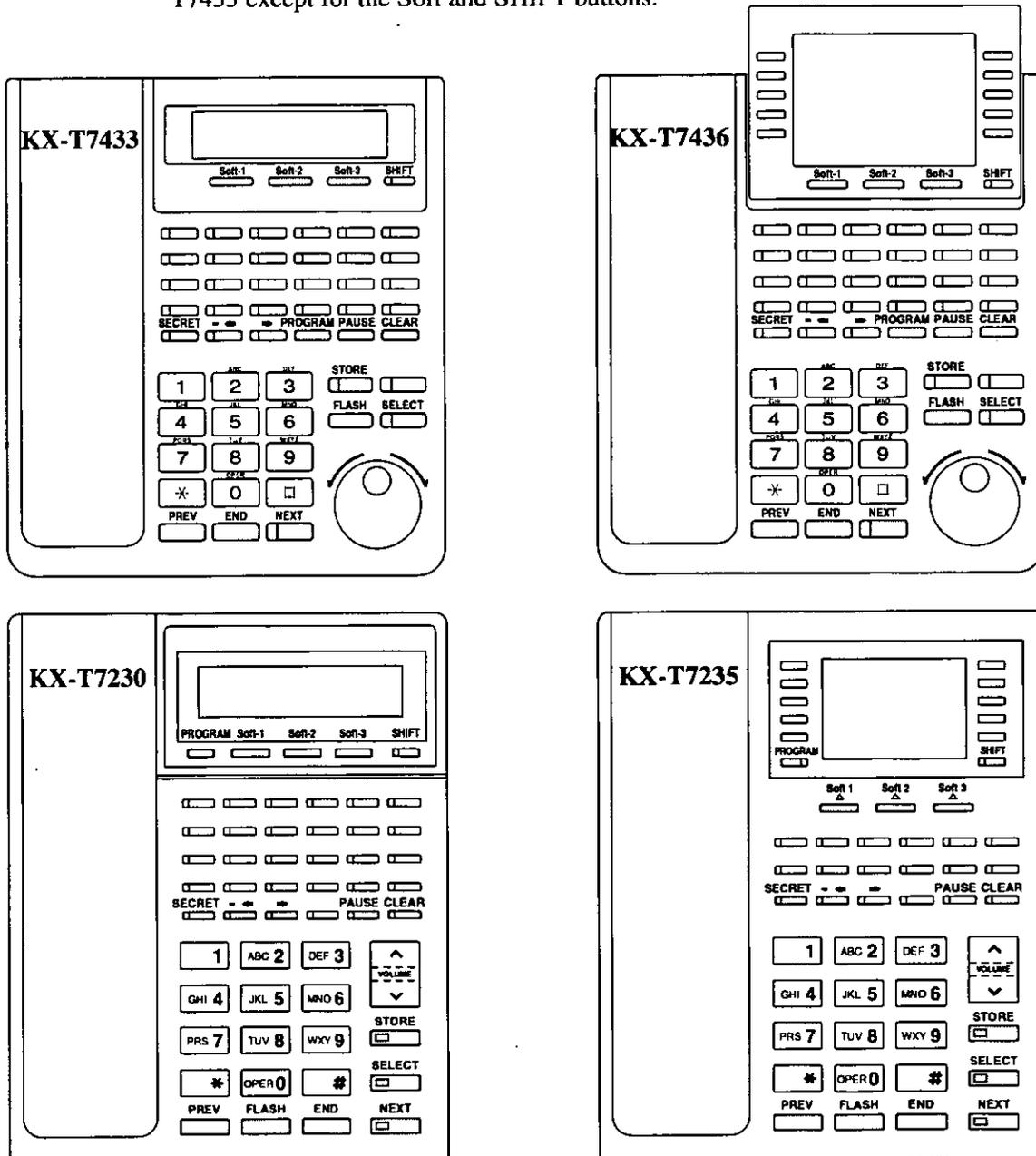
3.1 *User Programming Instructions*

Before entering the programming mode

Before entering programming mode, confirm that:
- Your telephone is on-hook, and
- No calls are on hold at your telephone.

Entering the programming mode

To enter the User Programming (Manager Programming) mode:

Press **PROGRAM** + ✳ + ✳ + **User Password (default:1234)**

- The display shows the Initial Message: USR-PGM NO?→

Note:
- If nothing is entered within five seconds after the **PROGRAM** button is pressed, programming is canceled.
- During the programming mode, your extension is treated as a busy extension.
- Only one proprietary telephone can be in programming mode at any one time.
- The User Password is not shown on the display. The password can be changed by System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [120] User Password

In this section, programs [000] through [004] are explained. Please consult with your dealer when you need to change the following programs:

- [005] Flexible CO Button Assignment
- [006] Operator / Manager Extension Assignment
- [008] Absent Messages
- [009] Quick Dial Number Set

3.1   *User Programming Instructions*

Programming Methods

Advancing to the next stage

When "USR-PGM NO?→" is displayed, you can select one of the following:
- To go to program [000], press the **NEXT** button.
- To go to another program, enter the 3-digit program address.

Rotation of jack number

Each jack of the Digital Super Hybrid System supports the connection of a digital proprietary telephone and a single line device with different extension numbers (eXtra Device Port: XDP function).

To program this function it is necessary to assign two parts for each jack. The first part of jack one is 1-1. The second part of jack one is 1-2. The first part of jack two is 2-1 and so on. The **NEXT** and **PREV** buttons can be used to move from jack to jack as required.

Example;

```
        NEXT            NEXT            NEXT
#1-1    ⇄       1-2     ⇄       #2-1    ⇄       #2-2......
        PREV            PREV            PREV
```

Note:

The first part of a jack is for a DPT of a XDP-assigned jack. The second part is for a single line device. Program [600] "EXtra Device Port" assigns which jacks are XDP.

Entering Characters

You can enter characters to store names for speed dial numbers, extension numbers, etc., by using the dialing key pad and buttons.

Each of the twelve dialing keys on the dialing key pad represents seven characters. Refer to the "Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436/KX-T7235 only)" section in Section 2.2 Station Programming.

Storing your data

Press **STORE** to store your data.
- The **STORE** indicator lights red and a confirmation tone sounds.

* Confirmation tone (one beep)

After pressing **STORE**, you will hear a beep. This informs you that storage has been completed successfully.

*Alarm tone (three beeps)

If you hear this alarm, your entry is not valid.

3.1 *User Programming Instructions*

Making another selection within the same program address

- To go to the next selection, press **NEXT**.
- To go to the previous selection, press **PREV**.
- To make a specific selection, press **SELECT** and then enter the number.

Accessing another program address

After pressing **STORE**, you can access another program by one of the following two methods:

(1) • To go to the next larger program address:
Press **Soft 1 (SKP+)** or **VOLUME ∨ (DOWN)**.
• To go to the next smaller program address:
Press **SHIFT + Soft 1 (SKP–)** or **VOLUME ∧ (UP)**.

(2) To go to a specific program address:
Press **END**, then enter the program address.

Returning to the normal operation mode

There are two ways to return to the normal operation mode:

(1) Lift the handset while in programming mode.
(2) When the Initial Message: USR-PGM NO?→ is displayed, press the **PROGRAM** button.
(To display the Initial Message, press **END**.)

NOTICE
It is assumed that you have read Section 3.1 "User Programming Instructions". Soft button usage is explained in that section, therefore no references will be made to them in the following instructions. The soft buttons can be used in place of the overlay keys at any time.

Description   Sets the current data and time.

Selection
- Year: **00 through 99**
- Month: **Jan. through Dec.**
- Day: **1 through 31**
- Day of the week: **SUN / MON / TUE / WED / THU / FRI / SAT**
- Hour: **00 through 12**
- Minute: **00 through 59**
- **AM / PM**
- Clock hour: **12 or 24**

Default   '97 Jan. 1 WED 12:00 AM 12

Programming
1. Enter **000**.

   Display: 000 DATE / TIME

2. Press **NEXT**.

   Display example: '97 Jan. 1 WED

3. Enter the **year**.

   To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new year.

4. Press ➡.

5. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired month is displayed.

6. Press ➡.

7. Enter the **day**.

   To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new day.

8. Press ➡.

9. Keep pressing **SELECT** until the desired day of the week is displayed.

---

10. Press **STORE**.

11. Press **NEXT**.

> Display example: 12:00 PM 24

12. Enter the **hour**.

> To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new hour.

13. Press ➡.

14. Enter the **minute**.

> To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new minute.

15. Press ➡.

16. Press **SELECT** for AM or PM.

17. Press ➡.

18. Press **SELECT** for 12 or 24 (clock hour).

19. Press **STORE**.

20. Press **END**.

Conditions

- After changing an entry, you can press **STORE**. You do not have to perform the rest of the steps.
- To return to the previous field, press ⬅ in steps 4 through 9 and steps 13 through 18.
- If you hear an alarm after pressing **STORE**, check that the date is valid.
- The clock starts immediately after the **STORE** button is pressed.
- You cannot leave an entry empty.

Feature References

Installation Manual, Section 3, Features
Display, in Idle

Description

Used to program the System Speed Dialing numbers. These numbers are available to all extension users.

Selection

• Speed dial numbers: **00 through 99**
• Telephone number: **24 digits (max.)**

Default

All speed dial numbers – Not stored

Programming

1.   Enter **001**.

   Display: 001 SYS SPD DIAL

2.   Press **NEXT**.

   Display: SPD-Code?→

3.   Enter a **speed dial number**.

   To enter speed dial number 00, you can also press **NEXT**.

   Display example: 00:Not Stored

4.   Enter a **telephone number**.

   To delete the current entry, press **CLEAR**.

   To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new number.

5.   Press **STORE**.

6.   To program another speed dial number, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **speed dial number**.

7.   Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8.   Press **END**.

Conditions

• Each speed dial number has a maximum of 24 digits. The valid characters are **0 through 9, ✱, and # keys, and the FLASH, PAUSE, SECRET and – (hyphen) buttons.**
   – To store the flash signal, press **FLASH**.
      Note : The stored flash will only be effective during an established call.
      (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 "External Feature Access".)
   – To store a hyphen, press the "–" button.

- To store a pause, press **PAUSE**.
  (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 "Pause Insertion,
  Automatic".)
- To store a feature number to convert pulse signals to DTMF
  (Dual Tone Multi-Frequency) signals, press the ✱ and # keys.
  (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 "Pulse to Tone
  Conversion".)
- To prevent displaying all or part of the number, press **SECRET**
  before and after the confidential parts of the number, or your
  entry is not stored. (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3
  "Secret Dialing".)

- If you are storing an external number, include the line access code
  (default: 9, 81 through 83) before the number. When dialing, a pause is
  automatically inserted after the code.
- If you are storing an account code, enter the account code before the
  line access code. (Refer to the Installation Manual, Section 3 "Account
  Code Entry".)
- It is possible to store a number consisting of 25 digits or more by
  storing it in two speed dial numbers. The line access code should be
  stored in the first speed dial number.
- To access another speed dial number in steps 3 through 6, press
  SELECT and start with step 3.
- To display parts of the number which have scrolled off the display,
  press ➡ or ⬅.
- Program [002] "System Speed Dialing Name Set" is used to name the
  speed dial numbers.

Feature References   KX-T7235 Display Features – Call Directory (4.4/Special Display Features)
                          KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – Call Directory
                          (4.4/Special Display Features)
                          System Speed Dialing (4.2/DPT Features, 5.2/Standard Telephone Features)

Description

Assigns names to the system speed dial numbers assigned in program [001] "System Speed Dialing Number Set". The KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235 show the stored name during System Speed Dialing.

Selection

- Speed dial number: **00 through 99**
- Name: **10 characters (max.)**

Default

All speed dial numbers – Not stored

Programming

1. Enter **002**.

   Display: 002 SYS SPD NAME

2. Press **NEXT**.

   Display: SPD Code?→

3. Enter a **speed dial number**.

   To enter speed dial number 00, you can also press **NEXT**.
   Display example: 00:Not Stored

4. Enter a **name**.

   For entering characters, see "Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment" in Section 2.2 "Station Programming".
   To delete the current entry, press **CLEAR**.
   To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new name.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another speed dial number, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **speed dial number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

Conditions

- Speed dial numbers are programmed in program [001] "System Speed Dialing Number Set".
- Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – Call Directory (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – Call Directory (4.4/Special Display Features)
System Speed Dialing (4.2/DPT Features, 5.2/Standard Telephone Features)

003

3.2 User Programming (Manager Programming)
Extension Number Set

●

Description	Assigns an extension number to each extension.
Selection	• Jack number: **1 through 8 (-1 / -2)**
	(-1 = first part, -2 = second part)
	• Extension Number: **2 to 4 digits**
Default	Jack 1-1 through 8-1 = 11 through 18;
	Jack 1-2 through 8-2 = 21 through 28

Programming

1. Enter **003**.

    Display: 003 EXT NUMBER

2. Press **NEXT**.

    Display: Jack NO?→

3. Enter a **jack number**.

    To enter jack number 1, you can also press **NEXT**.
    To select the second part (-2), press **NEXT** after entering the jack number.
    Display: #1-1:EXT11

●

4. Enter an **extension number**.

    To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new number.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another jack, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **jack number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

Conditions

• There is a maximum of 16 extension numbers. Each extension number can be two, three, or four digits, consisting of **0 through 9**. The ✳ and # keys cannot be used.

• An extension number is invalid if the first or second digits do not match with the program [100] "Flexible Numbering, 1st through 16th hundred extension blocks" setting. If one digit is assigned as the leading digit, some extensions have two digits and some have three digits. If two digits are assigned, some have three digits and some have four digits.

●

• Two extension numbers can be assigned per jack. If eXtra Device Port (XDP) is disabled for the jack in program [600] "EXtra Device Port", the extension number of the second part (X-2) is not available. (X=jack number)

• For an explanation of jack numbering, see "Rotation of jack number" on page 3-5.

• A double entry or incompatible entry is invalid including the program [118] "Voice Mail Extension Number Assignment", [124] "Phantom Extension Number Assignment" and [813] "Floating Number Assignment". Valid entry examples are: 10 and 11; 10 and 110. Invalid entry examples are: 10 and 106; 210 and 21.

• Program [004] "Extension Name Set" is used to name the extension numbers.

Feature References

Intercom Calling (4.2/DPT Features, 5.2/Standard Telephone Features)

KX-T7235 Display Features – Call Directory (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – Call Directory (4.4/Special Display Features)

Description	Assigns names to the extension numbers programmed in program [003] "Extension Number Set".
Selection	• Jack number: **1 through 8 (-1 / -2)** (-1 = first part, -2 = second part) • Name: **10 characters (max.)**
Default	All jacks – Not stored

Programming

1. Enter **004**.

   Display: 004 EXT NAME SET

2. Press **NEXT**.

   Display: Jack NO?→

3. Enter a **jack number**.

   To enter jack number 1, you can also press **NEXT**.
   To select the second part (-2), press **NEXT** after entering a jack number.
   Display: #1-1:Not Stored

4. Enter a **name**.

   For entering characters, see "Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment" in Section 2.2 "Station Programming".
   To delete the current entry, press **CLEAR**.
   To change the current entry, press **CLEAR** and enter the new name.

5. Press **STORE**.

6. To program another jack, press **NEXT** or **PREV**, or **SELECT** and the desired **jack number**.

7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.

8. Press **END**.

Conditions

• There is a maximum of 16 names. Each name has a maximum of 10 characters.
• Program [003] "Extension Number Set" is used to assign extension numbers.
• For an explanation of jack numbering, see "Rotation of jack number" on page 3-5.

Feature References   Intercom Calling (4.2/DPT Features, 5.2/Standard Telephone Features)

KX-T7235 Display Features – Call Directory (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – Call Directory
(4.4/Special Display Features)

Section 4
DPT Features

Contents

<Note>

When setting "Idle Line Preference — Outgoing", "No Line Preference — Outgoing" or "Prime (Outside Line) Preference", it is **not** possible to have access to any DPT features after going off-hook. To access DPT features, press the INTERCOM button after going off-hook or press the INTERCOM button directly without going off-hook.

In this manual, the default feature numbers are used to describe each operation and illustration. Use the new programmed numbers if you have changed a number by System Programming.

All illustrations used in these operating instructions are based on model KX-T7235.

4.1   *Basic Operations*

Making Calls

Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

1

2

extension number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button.

Outward Dialing

Allows you to make a call to an outside party using one of the following line access methods.
1.) Line Access, Automatic
2.) Line Access, Individual

1

2

line access code

3

phone number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
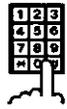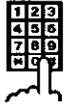
2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83) or press a **CO** button.
  -       9   : Line Access, Automatic
  - CO or 81 through 83 : Line Access, Individual
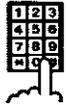
3. Dial the **phone number**.

Conditions

- There are four types of Line Preference for outgoing calls (— Idle Line/No Line/Prime Outside Line/Prime INTERCOM Line). Each preference can be selected by Station Programming.
- When using a KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 or KX-T7235, you can execute the "Intercom Calling" feature to extensions by using the "Extension Dialing" display feature.
- Helpful hints for the Handsfree (speakerphone) operation are noted in the "Handsfree Operation" feature.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Preferred Line Assignment — Outgoing

Feature References

Handsfree Operation

Intercom Calling

KX-T7235 Display Features – Call Directory (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – Call Directory (4.4/Special Display Features)

Outward Dialing, Line Access

Receiving Calls

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

or

or

1
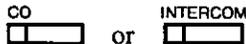
1. Press a flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button directly.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.

CO   or   INTERCOM

Conditions

- There are three types of Line Preference for incoming calls (— No Line/Prime Outside Line/Ringing Line). Each preference can be selected by Station Programming.
- Helpful hints for the Handsfree (speakerphone) operation are noted in the "Handsfree Operation" feature.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [400] Outside Line Connection Assignment
  [603]-[604] DIL 1:N Extension and Delayed Ringing — Day / Night

Feature References

Answering, Direct Outside Line
Handsfree Operation

Absent Message Capability

Allows you to show the reason for your absence, if the calling extension uses a Panasonic proprietary telephone with a display.

This way the caller will know when you can be reached. You can choose one of nine messages. If required, any message can be changed by System Programming.

Message No.	Message
1	Will Return Soon
2	Gone Home
3	At Ext %% L————Extension number

4	Back at %%:%%
	            L————Minute
	        L————Hour

5	Out until %%/%%
	           L————Day
	        L————Month

6	In a Meeting
7	—
8	—
9	—

Note: Enter the desired value in the "%" space. You must make an entry in all of the %s using 0 through 9, # or ✳.

Setting

Message 1. "Will Return Soon"

1

2

| 7 | 5 | 0 |

| 1 |

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **1**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Message 2. "Gone Home"

1

2

| 7 | 5 | 0 |

| 2 |

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **2**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Message 3. "At Ext %%" (extension number)

1

2

| 7 | 5 | 0 |

| 3 |

3

extension number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **3**.

3. Dial the **extension number** where you will be.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Message 4. "Back at %% : %%" (time)

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
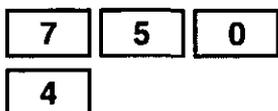
2

7	5	0

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **4**.

4

3. Enter the **hour** (00 through 23) and **minute** (00 through 59).
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3

hour and minute

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

4

Message 5. "Out until %% / %%" (month/day)

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
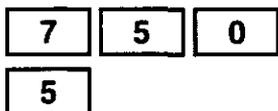
2

7	5	0

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **5**.

5

3. Enter the **month** (01 through 12) and **day** (01 through 31).
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3

month and day

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

4

Message 6. "In a Meeting"

1

2

| 7 | 5 | 0 |

| 6 |

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **6**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Messages 7, 8 and 9. (Programmable)

1

2

| 7 | 5 | 0 |

| X | (X: 7 through 9)

3

parameters

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and the **desired message number** (7 through 9).

3. Enter the **parameters** (extension number, time, month/day, etc.), if required.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Canceling

1

2

| 7 | 5 | 0 |

| 0 |

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **0**.
   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   * The display shows:

   | Message Cancel |

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

* To confirm the set message, go off-hook. You will see it on the display.
* Regarding Message 3;
  1) If the extension number you want to enter has more than the number of "%" characters, refer to System Programming to change the setting.
  2) If the extension number you want to enter has less than the number of "%" characters, fill the remaining "%" characters with "#" or "✱".
* With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
  [008] Absent Messages

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Account Code Entry

An Account Code is used to identify outside calls for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the "Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)" call record. For incoming outside calls, account codes are not required. For outgoing outside calls, account codes are often required. You can enter account codes in the following three modes:

Verified - All Calls mode: You must always enter the specified account code.

Verified - Toll Restriction Override mode: You may enter the specified account code so that you can override toll restriction.

Option mode: You may enter any account code.

One mode is selected for each extension on a "Class of Service[*1]" basis.

Soft Button Operation

Entering account codes before dialing

1

2

ACCNT
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

3

account code and #

4
CO

5

phone number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
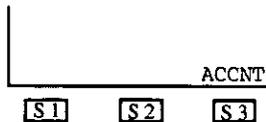
2. Press the **ACCNT (S3)** button.
   - You hear an intermittent tone.[*2]
   - The display shows:

Enter ACCNT Code

3. Enter the **account code** and **#**.
   - You hear a dial tone.

4. Press a **CO** button or enter the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83).

5. Dial the **phone number**.

Entering account codes during or after a conversation

1

ACCNT

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

2
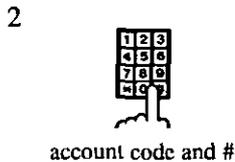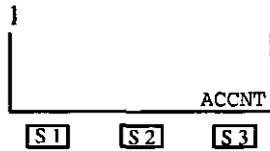
account code and #

During a conversation or while hearing a reorder tone after the other party hangs up (within 15 seconds);

1. Press the **ACCNT** (S3) button.

    • You can keep talking.

2. Enter the **account code** and **#**.

Standard Operation

Entering account codes before dialing

1

2

4   9

3

account code and #

4

CO

5
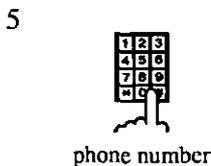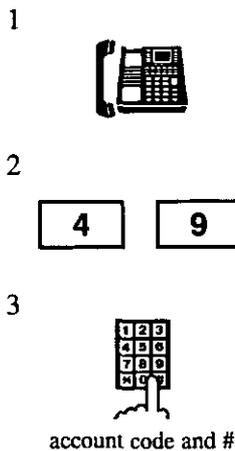
phone number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (49), or press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Account** button.

    • If you dial a feature number, a tone is not returned.

    • If you press the Account button, you hear an intermittent tone*[2].

    • The corresponding indicator lights when using the Account button.

3. Enter the **account code** and **#**.

    • The corresponding indicator light turns off when using the Account button.

    • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. Press a **CO** button or enter the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83).

5. Dial the **phone number**.

Entering account codes during or after a conversation

1

2
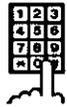
account code and #

During a conversation or while hearing a reorder tone after the other party hangs up (within 15 seconds);

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Account** button.

   • The corresponding indicator lights when using the Account button.

   • You can keep talking.

2. Enter the **account code** and **#**.

   • The corresponding indicator light turns off when using the Account button.

Conditions

• In Verified - All Calls mode, you must always enter a pre-assigned account code when making any of the following calls unless it has previously been stored in memory.

   a) Call Forwarding — to Outside Line
   b) Manual Dialing (Selecting an outside line)
   c) One-Touch Dialing
   d) Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
   e) Redial, Last Number
   f) Redial, Saved Number
   g) Station Speed Dialing
   h) System Speed Dialing

• In Option mode, it is possible to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR, during a conversation or within fifteen seconds after the other party hangs up.

• There is no need for an account code entry when receiving incoming calls.

• Pressing "✱" while entering an account code allows you to clear the number and re-enter.

• Pressing the flexible button assigned as the Account button while entering an account code cancels the entry.

• An account code can be up to ten numeric digits (0 through 9). FLASH or FLASH/RCL, PAUSE, etc. are not allowed. After entering an account code, the delimiter "#" or "99" must be entered.

• An account code can be stored into Memory Dialing ("One-Touch Dialing", "Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)", "System/Station Speed Dialing", "Call Forwarding — to Outside Line"). The sequence to enter an account code into Memory Dialing is as follows:

— **[Feature Number] [Account Code] [#] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]**

or

— **[Feature Number] [Account Code] [99] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]**

- If an entered account code does not match the pre-assigned account code, in the verified-all calls mode or the verified-toll restriction override mode;
    1) When making an outside call, a reorder tone is returned.
    2) During a conversation, the code entry is accepted and the call is maintained (= Option mode).
    3) After a CPC signal*³ has been detected, the code entry is accepted (= Option mode).
- If you use an account code which is for a private call, the phone number of the destination is not recorded on SMDR.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible CO Button Assignment — Account Button

    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual

    [105] Account Codes

    [508] Account Code Entry Mode

    [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) (→ see Installation Manual)

Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

*¹   Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. For more details, please consult with your dealer.

*²   One of the dial tones. Refer to the "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 7).

*³   A Calling Party Control (CPC) signal is an on-hook indication sent from an outside line when the other end hangs up. You hear a reorder tone when this signal is detected.

Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

Allows you to select ring or voice calling when making an intercom call. In Ring-Calling mode, you can call the other party with a ring tone. While in Voice-Calling mode, you can talk to the other party immediately after a confirmation tone.

Soft Button Operation

Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)

1

|_____|
| Voice |
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]
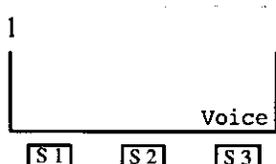
If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback tone.

1. Press the **Voice** (S3) button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)

1

|_____|
| Tone |
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]
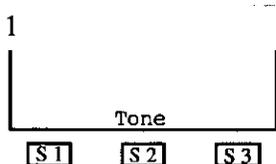
If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.

1. Press the **Tone** (S2) button.
   - You hear a ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

Standard Operation

Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)

1

| ✳ |

If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback tone.

1. Press ✳.
   - You hear a confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)

1

| ✳ |

If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.

1. Press ✳.
   - You hear a ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

Conditions

- The extension user can select by Station Programming whether he/she wants to be alerted by ringing or voice-calling when they receive a call. The default is Ring-Calling mode.
- You can switch the desired calling mode only once during a call.
- If the party you are calling is using a standard telephone, only Ring-Calling mode is available.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    - Intercom Alert Assignment

Feature References

Handsfree Answerback

Answering, Direct Outside Line

Allows you to answer an outside call by pressing a CO button. You do not have to lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

To answer an incoming outside call

1

co ⬜▭

1. Press the **CO** button which is rapidly flashing red.
   - The indicator light turns green and a handsfree conversation is established.

Conditions

- Specify the line that is to be connected when multiple incoming outside calls arrive at the same time.
- There are two types of CO buttons: Loop-CO (L-CO) button and Single-CO (S-CO) button. These can be assigned to flexible buttons by Station Programming.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible CO Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button,
                                                    Single-CO (S-CO) Button

    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
    Preferred Line Assignment — Incoming

Feature References

Handsfree Operation

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

Allows you to set to receive callback ringing when the dialed line becomes idle. When you answer the callback ringing;

For an extension: The called extension starts ringing without dialing.

For an outside line: The line is seized.

Soft Button Operation

Setting

1

C.BCK

[S1] [S2] [S3]

2
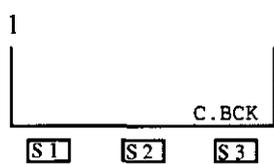
If you make a call and hear a busy tone;

1. Press the **C.BCK** (S3) button.

   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a reorder tone.

2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

   * Wait until your telephone rings back.

Standard Operation

Setting

1

| 6 |

2

If you make a call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **6**.

   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a reorder tone.
   * The display shows:

     <Example>

     | Callback Extxx |

     └── Extension number

2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

   * Wait until the telephone rings back.

Answering an intercom recall

1

If you hear the telephone ringing;

   * The display shows:

     <Example>

     | xx: Free |

     └────── Extension number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

   * You hear a ringback tone and the called extension rings automatically.

Answering an outside line recall

1

2

phone number

If you hear the telephone ringing;

- The display shows:

  \<Example\>

COx: Free

  └────────────────────── outside line number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.

2. Dial the **phone number** of the outside party.

Canceling

1

2

4		6

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (46).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- If you do not answer before four callback ring signals (within 10 seconds), this feature will be canceled.
- If the called extension becomes busy again after the callback ringing starts, the ringing stops but this feature will be executed again when the extension becomes free.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can cancel this feature using the display operation.

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Background Music (BGM)

You can listen to background music through the built-in speaker of the telephone. An external music source, such as a radio, must be connected. The music stops whenever a call comes in or when you go off-hook.

Soft Button Operation

1

|_____BGM__|

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]
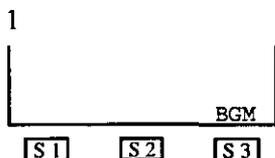
When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE button is off;

1. Press the **BGM** (S3) button.

   • To turn off the BGM, press this button again.

Standard Operation

Setting / Canceling

1

[**1**]

When the handset is on the cradle and the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button is off;

1. Dial **1**.

   • The display shows either of the following for five seconds depending on whether BGM is on or off:

BGM On

   or

BGM Off

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual

   [803] Music Source Use

   [990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)

The busy extension that you called will hear three beeps and know that you are waiting.

Soft Button Operation

1

BSS

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]
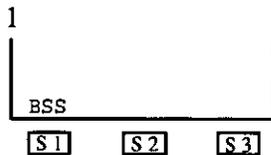
If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Press the **BSS** (S1) button.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Standard Operation

1

[1]

If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **1**.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Conditions

- To answer the signal from the calling extension, see "Call Waiting" in this manual.
- If "BSS" is not displayed or you hear a reorder tone when you set this feature, this feature will not be set at the called party. This feature is only available if the called extension has set the "Call Waiting" feature.
- Depending on the party's telephone, the "Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)" or "Whisper OHCA" function can be applied. You can talk to the party through the speaker and the microphone while the party is having another conversation using the handset.

Feature References

Call Waiting
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
Whisper OHCA

Call Forwarding — SUMMARY

Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Call Forwarding — All Calls	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
Call Forwarding — Busy	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call.
Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer or when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — to Outside Line	All incoming calls are forwarded to an outside line.
Call Forwarding — Follow Me	Allows you to set the "Call Forwarding — All Calls" feature from another extension.

Note: You can also set Voice Mail as the forwarding destination. Refer to "Voice Mail Integration" in this manual.

Conditions

* To cancel Call Forwarding features, refer to "Call Forwarding — CANCEL" in this manual.
* Call Forwarding can only be extended to one target telephone. For example, extension A is forwarded to extension B, and extension B is forwarded to extension C. A call to extension A is forwarded to extension B, but the call would not be forwarded to extension C. Consequently, extension B is treated as the final destination of Call Forwarding.

```
                  ┌───────┐
          (Yes)   │ Ext A │
                 ╱└───────┘
                ↙
  ┌───────┐          ┌───────┐
  │ Ext B │ ───────► │ Ext C │
  └───────┘   (No)   └───────┘
```

* Setting a new "Call Forwarding" function (All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, etc.) cancels any other "Call Forwarding" functions.

- A floating extension such as a DISA (Direct Inward System Access) or external pager cannot be programmed as a forwarding destination.
- Two extensions can set each other as the destination extension. In this case, an intercom call to the other party while he/she is absent will not be forwarded back to the original extension.
- Confirmation tone 2 (two beeps) is sent when the previously programmed data is same as the new data. If it is not, confirmation tone 1 (one beep) is sent. Refer to the "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 7).
- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no FWD/DND button provided) can be assigned as the FWD/DND button.
- You can call the original extension from the Call Forwarding destination extension. (Boss Secretary)
- Both the Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb (DND) functions can be set at the same time, but cannot work at the same time.
- You can enable or disable the Call Forwarding or Do Not Disturb (DND) function by pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook. If you set both Call Forwarding and DND, alternating the mode is also available by pressing the FWD/DND button. In this case, pressing the button changes the setting as follows:

    the most recent setting → the other setting → off

    The lighting patterns of the FWD/DND button are as follows:

    Off : Both functions are not set

    Red : DND mode

    Flashing red slowly: FWD mode
- With the KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can set or cancel the Call Forwarding features using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible CO Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button

    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Call Forwarding — CANCEL

Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb (4.4/Special Display Features)

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Voice Mail Integration

Call Forwarding — All Calls

You can re-direct all of your calls to another extension.

Setting

1

2

FWD/DND

3

2

4

extension number

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **2**.

4. Dial the **extension number** where you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     FWD(All) Extxx

     └── Extension number where the call is to be forwarded
   - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Call Forwarding — Busy

You can forward calls to another extension when your extension is busy.

Setting

1

2

FWD/DND

3

4

extension number

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **3**.

4. Dial the **extension number** where you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows.
     <Example>

     | FWD(BSY) Extxx |

     └── Extension number where the call is to be forwarded
   - The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Call Forwarding — No Answer

Your calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.

Setting

1

2

FWD/DND
□

3

| 4 |

4

extension number

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   * You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **4**.

4. Dial the **extension number** where you wish to forward the call.
   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   * The display shows:
     <Example>

     | FWD(NA)   Extxx |

     ⎣—— Extension number where the call is to be forwarded
   * The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
   [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer

You can forward your calls to another extension when your extension is busy or you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.

Setting

1

2

FWD/DND

3

| 5 |

4

extension number

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   * You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **5**.

4. Dial the **extension number** where you wish to forward the call.
   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   * The display shows:
     <Example>

     | FWD(B/NA)Extxx |

     Extension number where the call is to be forwarded
   * The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
  [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

Call Forwarding — to Outside Line

You can forward your calls to an external party.

Setting

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2

FWD/DND

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   • You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3

| **6** |

3. Dial **6**.

4

line access code

4. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83).

5

phone number

5. Dial the **phone number** where you wish to forward the call.

6

| **#** |

6. Dial #.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   <Example>
   When 2011234 is entered in step 5, the display shows:

   | FWD(CO) 92011234 |
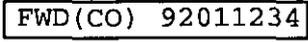
   • The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly.

7

7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

• If an incoming outside call is forwarded to an outside line, the "Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time" is applied to the call and the line will be disconnected when it expires (default: 10 min.).
• Up to sixteen digits (including the line access code) can be programmed.
• "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual
   [206] Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
   [504] Call Forwarding to Outside Line
   [601] Class of Service

Call Forwarding — Follow Me

You can set the "Call Forwarding" feature from the destination extension. This is useful if you forget to set "Call Forwarding — All Calls" before you leave your desk.

Setting

1

- at the destination extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2

FWD/DND

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   * You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3

7

3. Dial **7**.

4

your extension number

4. Dial your **extension number**.
   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   * The display shows:
     <Example>

FWD(From)Extxx

     └── Your extension number

   * The FWD/DND indicator light flashes red slowly at your extension.

5

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

* This feature can be canceled at your extension or at the destination extension.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
  [991] COS Additional Information

Call Forwarding — CANCEL

There are two canceling methods for "Call Forwarding". The canceling depends on the Call Forwarding type that has been assigned.

Canceling Call Forwarding at your (original) extension

1

2

FWD/DND

3

0

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

3. Dial **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:
     | FWD/DND   Cancel |
   - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Canceling Call Forwarding at the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only

1

2

FWD/DND

3

8

4

your extension number

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button.

3. Dial **8**.
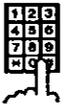
4. Dial *your* **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
     | FWD Cancel Exx |
     └──── your extension number
   - The FWD/DND indicator light turns off at your own extension.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- With the KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Feature References

Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb (4.4/Special Display Features)

Call Hold

Allows you to place a call on hold.

To place a call on hold

1

HOLD

[   ]

During a conversation;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The corresponding CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - You may replace the handset.

Retrieving a call on hold

1
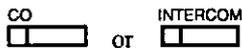
CO [   ] or INTERCOM [   ]

- at the holding extension;

1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button which is flashing green slowly.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.

Conditions

- To retrieve a call on hold at another extension, refer to "Call Hold Retrieve" in this manual.
- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), "Hold Recall" occurs.
- If a held outside call is not answered within thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- With outside calls, you can put multiple calls on hold. However, with intercom calls, you can put only one call on hold.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [200] Hold Recall Time

Feature References

Call Hold Retrieve
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Hold, Exclusive

Prevents other extension users from retrieving your held call. Only the user who held the call can retrieve it.

To place a call on exclusive hold

1

HOLD

2

HOLD

During a conversation;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.
   - The current call is placed on hold.

2. Press the **HOLD** button again.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light flashes green moderately.
   - The current call is placed on exclusive hold.

Retrieving a call on exclusive hold

1
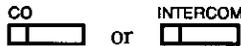
CO   INTERCOM
[□___] or [□___]

1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button which is on exclusive hold.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns steady green.
   - The held call is released.

Conditions

- If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), "Hold Recall" occurs, and turns "exclusive hold" into a simple "hold".
- If an outside call is placed on hold and not retrieved in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- With outside calls, you can put multiple calls on exclusive hold. However, with intercom calls, you can put only one call on exclusive hold.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [200] Hold Recall Time

Feature References

Call Hold
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Hold Retrieve

Allows you to retrieve a call that has been placed on hold by another extension.

Retrieving an outside call on hold

- at another extension;

1. Press the **CO** button whose indicator is flashing red slowly.
   * The CO indicator light turns steady green.

or

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (53).

3. Dial the held **outside line number** (1 through 3).
   * You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

held outside line number

Retrieving an intercom call on hold

- at another extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (51).

3. Dial the holding **extension number**.
   * You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

holding extension number

Conditions

- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is retrieved by entering the feature number. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Hold

Call Park

Allows you to place a held call into a system parking area. You can be released from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved by any extension user. Up to ten calls can be parked.

1

TRANSFER

During a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

2

| 5 | | 2 |

2. Dial the **feature number** (52).

3

parking zone number

3. Dial a **parking zone number** (0 through 9).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone when the call is parked.
   - The display shows:

   | Call Parked at X |

   └─Parking zone number
   (0 through 9)

   - If you hear a busy tone, it indicates the specified parking zone is unavailable. The display shows:

   | Park at X N/A |

   - It is not necessary to redial the feature number to change the parking zone. Just enter the parking zone number while hearing the busy tone.

Retrieving a parked call

1

2

5   **2**

3

parking zone number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (52).

3. Dial the **parking zone number** (0 through 9) where the call is parked.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional) and then you can talk to the party.
   - You will hear a reorder tone if there is no held call.
   - The display shows:

   | No Held Call |

Conditions

- If a parked call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 12 rings), "Call Park Recall" occurs. If a parked call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether "Call Park Recall" will go to the initiating extension or to Operator 1 by System Programming. If a parked call is an intercom call, "Call Park Recall" will return to the initiating extension.
- If a parked call is not retrieved within thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- A confirmation tone is audible when a parked call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [219] Call Park Recall Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Fields (11), (16)

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Call Pickup, Directed

Allows you to answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.

1

2

```
[ 4 ]   [ 1 ]
```

3

extension number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the
   SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (41).

3. Dial the **extension number** where the call is ringing.
   * You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   * You can talk to the caller.

Conditions

* Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.
* If you receive a call waiting tone during a conversation, you may ask a third party to pick up your second call by Directed Call Pickup.
* A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
* With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Call Pickup, Group

Allows you to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone within your extension group.

1

2. Dial the **feature number** (40).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the caller.

2

| 4 | | 0 |

1. Lift the handset or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- You can pick up an incoming outside, intercom or doorphone call.
- If you receive a call waiting tone during a conversation, you may ask a third party to pick up your second call by Directed Call Pickup.
- A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [602] Extension Group Assignment
    [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny
Call Waiting
Extension Group (→ see Installation Manual)
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
   (4.4/Special Display Features)

Call Pickup, Outside Line

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call that is ringing at another extension.

1

2

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (4✳).
   * You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   * You can talk to the caller.

| 4 | ✳ |

Conditions

* If you receive a call waiting tone during a conversation, you may ask a third party to pick up your second call by Directed Call Pickup.
* A confirmation tone is audible when the call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
* With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
    [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny

Call Waiting

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Call Pickup Deny

Allows you to prevent another extension from picking up your calls with the "Call Pickup" feature.

Setting / Canceling

1

2

. [7][2][0]

3

[1] or [0]

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (720).
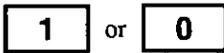
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

   | C.Pickup Deny | — (when setting)

   | C.Pickup Allow | — (when canceling)

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Feature References

Call Pickup, Directed
Call Pickup, Group
Call Pickup, Outside Line
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Call Splitting

Allows you to talk to two different parties alternately. If a call comes in while you are already on the line, you can place the current call on hold and have a conversation with another party.

Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily (Consultation Hold*)

1

TRANSFER

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - The first held call is released.
   - Pressing this button alternates between the callers.

Having a conversation while having an intercom call on (exclusive) hold

1
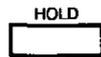
HOLD

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - Pressing this button alternates between the callers.

Having a conversation while having another call on (exclusive) hold

1

HOLD

1. Press the **HOLD** button.

2
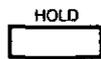
CO   or   INTERCOM

2. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the first held call.
   - Repeating these operations (Steps 1 and 2) alternates between the callers.

Conditions

- This feature does not work during a doorphone call or paging.

Feature References

Call Hold
Call Hold, Exclusive
Consultation Hold* (→ see Installation Manual)

* Consultation Hold places a call on hold temporarily to transfer it or makes a Conference call or Call Splitting.

Call Transfer — to Extension

Allows you to transfer the call you received to another extension. There are two ways.

Screened Call Transfer: The destination confirms the transfer before you send it.

Unscreened Call Transfer: The line is released after transferring the call without confirmation.

Screened Call Transfer

1

TRANSFER

2

extension number

3

Announce

4

During a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

2. Dial the **extension number** where the call will be transferred.
   - You hear a ringback tone.

3. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The call is transferred.

Unscreened Call Transfer

1

TRANSFER

2

extension number

3

During a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

2. Dial the **extension number** where the call will be transferred.
   - You hear a ringback tone.
   - Ringing starts at the destination extension.

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Call Transfer using a DSS (Direct Station Selection) button

Allows you to perform a Screened or Unscreened Call Transfer by using a DSS button.
There are two operations, depending on whether or not One-Touch Transfer* is set.

* **One-Touch Transfer** allows you to hold an outside call and transfer it to an extension by pressing one key. This feature provides automatic hold and transfer, without pressing the TRANSFER button. System Programming is required to use this function.

"One-Touch Transfer" mode enabled:

1

□=□

During a conversation;

1. Press the desired **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.

  • The other party is placed on hold and the destination extension is called immediately.

"One-Touch Transfer" mode disabled:

1

TRANSFER
□====□

During a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.

2

□=□

2. Press the desired **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.

Conditions

  • If you misdial, press the FLASH or FLASH/RCL button, and re-enter the number.
  • If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER button or corresponding CO or INTERCOM button before the destination extension answers.
  • If the destination extension does not answer the call within twelve rings (default), "Transfer Recall" occurs. If the transferred call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether Transfer Recall will go to the initiating extension or to Operator 1 by System Programming.
  • When "Transfer Recall" occurs, the display shows:
    <Example>

    | RCL: Ext 13 |
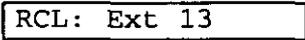
  • If there is no answer for thirty minutes after "Transfer Recall" starts, the line will be disconnected.
  • A flexible CO button can be assigned as a DSS button.
  • To use "One-Touch Transfer", System Programming is required.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible CO Button Assignment — Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button

  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

- System Programming — Installation Manual

  [108] Automatic Hold by CO / DSS Button

  [201] Transfer Recall Time

  [990] System Additional Information, Field (11)

Feature References

Transfer Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Transfer — to Outside Line

Allows you to transfer the call you received to an external party.

During a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

2. Press a **CO** button or dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83).
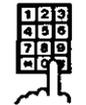
3. Dial the **phone number** where calls will be transferred.

4. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The call is transferred.

Conditions

- If you misdial, press the FLASH or FLASH/RCL button, and re-enter the number.
- If you want to return to the held call, press the TRANSFER button or corresponding CO or INTERCOM button before the destination party answers.
- Execution of this feature is determined by the "Class of Service" assigned to the extension.
- If a call between two external parties is established, an alarm tone is sent to both parties fifteen seconds before the assigned duration time limit (default: 10 min.). "Hold Recall" is generated to the transferring extension fifty seconds before time out.
- If you want to join the conversation after transferring the call or while hold recall tone is sent, press the corresponding CO button. A conference call is established.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [206] Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
  [503] Call Transfer to Outside Line
  [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Waiting

During a conversation, a Call Waiting tone informs you that there is a call waiting. You can answer the second call by disconnecting or placing the current call on hold.

Setting / Canceling

1

2

3

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (731).

3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

   | Call Waiting On | — (when setting)

   | Call Waiting Off | — (when canceling)

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

To talk to the new party by terminating the current call

1
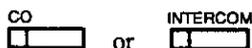
CO   INTERCOM

While hearing the Call Waiting tone;

1. Press the flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button.
   - The current call is disconnected.
   - You can talk to the new caller.

To talk to the new party by holding the current call

1

HOLD

2

CO   INTERCOM

While hearing the Call Waiting tone and the CO or INTERCOM indicator is flashing rapidly;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.
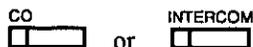
2. Press the flashing **CO** or **INTERCOM** button.
   - You can talk to the new caller.

— If both the current call and new call are extension calls, you can skip step 2 and talk to the new caller.

Conditions

- A Call Waiting tone is generated at the extension under the following conditions.
    1) When an outside call is received, or
    2) When another extension executes the "Busy Station Signaling (BSS)" feature.
- If the called party has a telephone which can activate "Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)", this feature is overridden.
- Setting "Data Line Security" temporarily cancels this feature.
- You can change the desired Call Waiting tone (Tone 1 or Tone 2).
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can set or cancel this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Data Line Security
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Call Waiting from Central Office

During a conversation, a Call Waiting tone offered by your Central Office signals you that there is a call waiting. You can respond to the call by placing the first call on hold.

Soft Button Operation
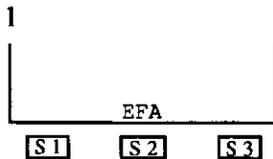
While hearing a Call Waiting tone through the handset;

1. Press the **EFA** (S2) button.
   - The current call is placed on hold and you can talk to the new caller.

Standard Operation
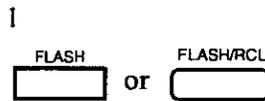
While hearing a Call Waiting tone through the handset;

1. Press the **FLASH** or **FLASH/RCL** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold and you can talk to the new caller.

Conditions

- You can return to the original party by pressing the FLASH or FLASH/RCL or EFA (S2) button again.

Conference

During a two-party conversation, you can add a third party to make a three-party conference. The members of a conference on a line may be three extensions, one extension and two outside lines, or two extensions and one outside line.

To establish a conference

1

CONF

2

phone number

3
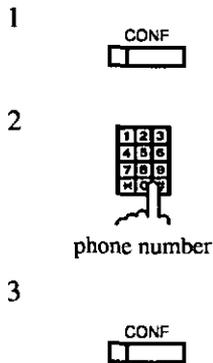
CONF

During a two-party conversation;

1. Press the **CONF** button.
   - The current party is placed on hold.
   - The CONF indicator light flashes red slowly.

2. Dial the **phone number** of the third party.
   - You must dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 83) as the leading digit, when calling an outside party.

3. Press the **CONF** button after the third party answers.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The CONF indicator light turns steady red.
   - The corresponding CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

To leave the conference

1

1. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The other two parties may continue their conversation.
   - If the other two parties are both outside lines, they will be disconnected.

To terminate one party and talk to the other
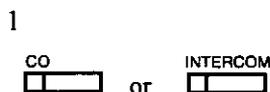
1

CO   INTERCOM
         or

1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the party to remain connected.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - A conversation with the desired party is established and the other party is disconnected.

To talk to the original party while holding the third party

1

TRANSFER

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   * You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   * If both of the other parties are extensions, the INTERCOM indicator light flashes green moderately.

To put both parties on hold

1

HOLD

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   * This feature is only available when at least one party is on an outside line.

Conditions

* Up to six conference calls are allowed simultaneously.
* A conference call can also be established by "Executive Busy Override" or "Privacy Release".
* Pressing a CO button which is not in the conference, allows you to exit from the conference leaving the other two parties connected unless they are both outside lines. If the other parties are both outside lines, they will be disconnected.
* You can return to the original party before the third party answers by pressing the TRANSFER button.
* A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no CONF button provided) can be assigned as the CONF button.
* When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call or vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

* Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible CO Button Assignment — Conference (CONF) Button

    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
* System Programming — Installation Manual

    [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

Feature References

Conference, Unattended
Executive Busy Override — Extension
Executive Busy Override — Outside Line
Privacy Release

Conference, Unattended

When you are in a conference with two outside parties, you can leave the three-party conference allowing the other two parties to continue their conversation.

To establish an Unattended Conference

1

During a conversation with two outside parties;
1. Press the **CONF** button to leave the conference.
   * An outside-to-outside line call between the other two parties is established.

To return to the conference

1

1. Press the **CO** button flashing green moderately.

To answer Hold Recall (To return to the conference on the line)

1

or

While hearing Hold Recall;
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button, or press the **CO** button whose indicator light is flashing green rapidly.

Conditions

* When an Unattended Conference is established, an alarm tone is sent to both outside parties fifteen seconds before the assigned duration time limit (default: 10 min.). "Hold Recall" is activated to the extension that leaves the conference fifty seconds before the time out. The call is disconnected at the time out unless the extension returns to the conference.
* If you are off-hook and hear "Hold Recall" during the Unattended Conference mode, the display flashes "CO 2 & CO 3", for example, for five seconds at fifteen second intervals.
* Whether an extension is able to establish a "Conference, Unattended" depends on the "Class of Service*" assignment.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
    [206] Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
    [503] Call Transfer to Outside Line
    [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Conference

Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

* Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Data Line Security

Your extension is protected against interruptions from the "Call Waiting", "Hold Recall", and "Executive Busy Override" features. Data communication devices, such as computers and facsimiles, operate uninterrupted.

Setting / Canceling

1

2

7	3	0

3

1	or	0

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (730).

3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

   | Data Mode On | — (when setting)

   | Data Mode Off | — (when canceling)
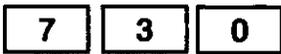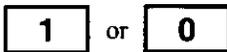
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- The "Privacy Release" feature can be activated.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can set or cancel this feature using the display operation.

Feature References

Call Waiting
Executive Busy Override — Extension
Executive Busy Override — Outside Line
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
  (4.4/Special Display Features)
Privacy Release

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Allows an outside caller to access specific system features as if the caller is an extension in the system. A DISA outgoing message gives outside callers assistance, such as listing the extension numbers in the system.

You also have the option of dialing route for extension using a one digit number (DISA built-in auto attendant number) via DISA calls.

Calling an extension

1

DISA phone number

2

DISA message

3

extension number

1. Dial the **DISA phone number**.
   - You hear a ringback tone.

2. You hear the **DISA outgoing message**.

3. Dial the **extension number**.
   - You can dial the DISA built-in auto attendant number instead.
   - You hear a ringback tone.

Conditions

- When there is no answer for the incoming intercom call before the "Intercept Time" expires, "Intercept Routing" starts or the call will be disconnected after ten seconds.
- "Intercept Routing" starts five seconds after the DISA outgoing message is sent, if nothing has been dialed. The call is disconnected when the "No Answer Time" (default: 3 rings) expires, or when there is no destination for "Intercept Routing".
- This system supports up to ten programmable DISA built-in auto attendant numbers. Each number must be one digit.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
   [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time
   [203] Intercept Time
   [407]–[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
   [409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day/Night
   [813] Floating Number Assignment

[815] DISA Built-in Auto Attendant

[990] System Additional Information, Field (34)

Feature References

Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

Outgoing Message (OGM) (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Allows you to prevent other parties from disturbing you. Your extension will not receive intercom or outside calls.

Setting / Canceling

1

2

FWD/DND

3

[1] or [0]

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) instead.

3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set (The FWD/DND indicator lights)
   - 0 : to cancel (The FWD/DND indicator light turns off)
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

   | Do Not Disturb | — (when setting)

   | FWD/DND Cancel | — (when canceling)

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no FWD/DND button provided) can be assigned as the FWD/DND button.
- A calling extension that has "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" enabled can override your extension when it is set to the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" mode.
- If the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" mode is set, you can still answer a call by pressing the CO button.
- DND also works for paging — group and an incoming call from a doorphone.
- Both the Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb (DND) functions can be set at the same time, but cannot work at the same time.

- You can enable or disable the Call Forwarding or Do Not Disturb (DND) function by pressing the FWD/DND button while on-hook. If you set both Call Forwarding and DND, alternating the mode is also available by pressing the FWD/DND button. In this case, pressing the button changes the settings as follows:

    the most recent setting → the other setting → off

    The lighting patterns of the FWD/DND button are as follows:

    Off : Both functions are not set

    Red: DND mode

    Flashing red slowly: FWD mode

- With the KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can set or cancel this features using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible CO Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button

    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Call Forwarding

Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb (4.4/Special Display Features)

Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Allows you to call an extension even though the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set. System Programming is required to use this feature.

Soft Button Operation

1

Over

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]
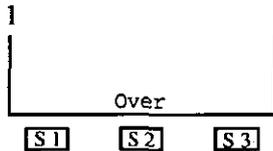
If you make an intercom call and hear a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

• The display shows:

<Example>

12:      DND

1. Press the **Over** (S2) button.

• Wait for an answer.

Standard Operation

1

1
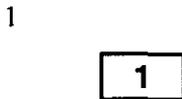
If you make an intercom call and hear a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

• The display shows:

<Example>

12:      DND

1. Dial 1.

• Wait for an answer.

Conditions

• If you hear a reorder tone after dialing 1, this means the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature is not set at your extension.

• "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual
   [507] Do Not Disturb Override
   [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Doorphone Call

Allows you to have a conversation with a visitor at your doorphone. You can also unlock the door from your telephone.

Calling an extension from a doorphone

1

1. Press the **Doorphone** button.
   - The visitor hears a beep.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Answering a doorphone call

1

When you hear the doorphone ring tone at the extension;
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Calling a doorphone

1

2

| 3 | | 1 |

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (31).
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.
   - The display shows:

   | Doorphone |

To unlock the door from an assigned extension

1

2

| 5 | | 5 |

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (55).
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
   - The display shows:

   | Door Open |

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone from any extension

1

| 5 |

2

1. Dial **5**.
   * You hear a confirmation tone.
   * The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.
   * The display shows:

   | Door Open |
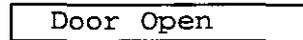
2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Conditions

* If you dial 5 again while the door is open, the door will stay open for another five seconds.
* If you do not answer an incoming doorphone call within thirty seconds, the call is canceled.
* You must program the extensions that can receive calls from each doorphone for day and night mode.
* It is possible for any extension user to call a doorphone.
* The door can be unlocked by the following:
  1) Extensions that are programmed to receive doorphone calls.
  2) Any extension that is engaged in a doorphone call.
* The door opener will open the door, even if a doorphone is not installed.
* While talking to a doorphone, you can unlock the door using the one-touch dialing button instead of dialing "5". In this case, "5" must be stored in the one-touch dialing button by Station Programming.
* With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can call a doorphone or open the door using the display operation.

Programming References

* Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible CO Button Assignment — One-Touch Dialing Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
* System Programming — Installation Manual
  [607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Electronic Station Lockout

Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outside calls from your extension.

Locking

1

2

3
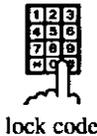
lock code
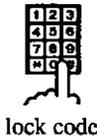
4

lock code

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (77).

3. Dial the **lock code** (000 through 999).

4. Dial the same **lock code** again.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   • The display shows:

Locked NO. :xxx

   └── Lock code

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Unlocking

1

2

3
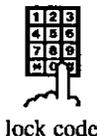
lock code

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (77).

3. Dial the same **lock code** you used to lock the extension.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   • The display shows:

Unlocked

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- If another user tries to access an outside line from a locked extension, the user hears a reorder tone and "Restricted" is shown on the display.
- An extension assigned as an operator or manager can set and cancel this function for another extension (Remote Station Lock Control).
- "Remote Station Lock Control" overrides this feature. If the operator or manager sets Remote Station Lock on the extension you have already locked, you cannot unlock it.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Emergency Call

Allows you to dial out a pre-assigned emergency number after seizing an outside line.
Up to ten emergency dial numbers can be stored per system.

Dialing

1

2

line access code

3

emergency number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83).
   * You may press a CO button instead.
   * You hear a dial tone.

3. Dial the **emergency number**.

Conditions

* The emergency number "911" is already stored. System Programming is required to store other emergency numbers.
* An emergency call is allowed even in the following cases;
  — in Account Code – Verified (All Calls, Toll Restriction Override) mode
  — in any toll restriction level
  — in Electronic Station Lockout
* If your telephone is connected to a host PBX, you must dial the host PBX line access code after step 2.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
  [334] Emergency Dial Number Set

Executive Busy Override — Extension

Allows you to connect to an existing intercom (extension) call.

Soft Button Operation
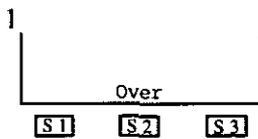
If you make an intercom call and while hearing a busy tone;

1. Press the **Over** (S2) button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - A three-party conference is now established.

Standard Operation

If you make an intercom call and while hearing a busy tone;

1. Dial **2**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - A three-party conference is now established

To leave the conference

1. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The other two parties continue their conversation.

To terminate one party and talk to the other

1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the party to remain connected.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

Conditions

- This feature does not work when "Data Line Security" or "Executive Busy Override Deny" is set at either or both of the other parties.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can enable this feature.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call or vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [505] Executive Busy Override
    [601] Class of Service
    [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

Feature References

Conference
Data Line Security
Executive Busy Override Deny

Executive Busy Override — Outside Line

Allows you to connect to an existing outside call or add a third party to your existing conversation.

1

2

<p style="margin-left:2em">CO</p>

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **CO** button corresponding to the call you want to enter.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - A three-party conference is now established.

To leave the conference

1

1. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The other two parties continue their conversation.

To terminate one party and talk to the other

1
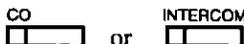
CO   or   INTERCOM

1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the party to remain connected.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

Conditions

- This feature does not work when "Data Line Security" or "Executive Busy Override Deny" is set at the extension engaged in the existing outside call.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can enable this feature.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call or vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    - [505] Executive Busy Override
    - [601] Class of Service
    - [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

Feature References

Conference
Data Line Security
Executive Busy Override Deny

Executive Busy Override Deny

Allows you to prevent other extension users from interrupting your conversation.

Setting / Canceling

1

2

3

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (733).

3. Dial 1 or 0.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The display shows:

     | Busy Ovrde Deny | — (when setting)

     | Busy Ovrde Allow| — (when canceling)

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can enable this feature.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
   [506] Executive Busy Override Deny

Feature References

Executive Busy Override — Extension
Executive Busy Override — Outside Line
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
   (4.4/Special Display Features)

External Feature Access

Allows you to access special features (e.g., Call Waiting) offered by a host PBX, Centrex or Central Office. This feature is effective only during an outside call. You can access the feature by using either the FLASH or FLASH/RCL button or the feature number.

Soft Button Operation

1

EFA

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

2
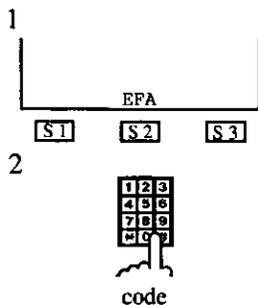
code

During a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **EFA** (S2) button.

2. Dial the **code** of the desired service.

Standard Operation

Using the FLASH or FLASH/RCL button

1

FLASH   FLASH/RCL

or

2
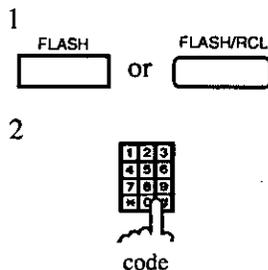
code

During a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **FLASH** or **FLASH/RCL** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.

2. Dial the **code** of the desired service.

Using the feature number

1

TRANSFER

2

6

3
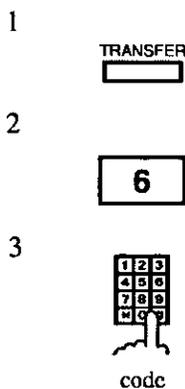
code

During a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.

2. Dial the **feature number** (6).

3. Dial the **code** of the desired service.

Conditions

- The "Flash Time" must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBX, or CO line.
- A FLASH stored in "System Speed Dialing", "Station Speed Dialing" or "One-Touch Dialing" functions as this feature, **not** as the "Flash" feature used to disconnect the calls.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [413] Flash Time
    [990] System Additional Information, Field (3)

Feature References

Flash

Flash

Allows you to disconnect the current call and make another call without hanging up.

1

FLASH   FLASH/RCL

[⬚] or [⬚]
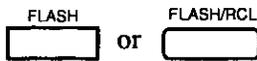
While hearing any tone, dialing, or talking;

1. Press the **FLASH** or **FLASH/RCL** button.
   • You hear a dial tone.

2

[keypad]

phone number

2. Dial the **phone number**.

Conditions

• A disconnection signal must be selected by System Programming in order to execute this feature.

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual
  [414] Disconnect Time
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (3)

Feature References

External Feature Access

Full One-Touch Dialing

The handsfree speakerphone is automatically activated. You can enter a phone number or access a system feature with the touch of a button.

1

□▭

1. Press the **flexible button** assigned as the **One-Touch Dialing, DSS, REDIAL**, or **SAVE** button.
   - The SP-PHONE indicator light turns red.
   - The CO or INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

Conditions

- This feature must be initially assigned through Station Programming.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible CO Button Assignment — Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button,
  One-Touch Dialing Button, SAVE Button

  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
  Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment

Feature References

One-Touch Dialing
Redial, Last Number
Redial, Saved Number

Handset Microphone Mute

Allows you to turn off the handset microphone so you can consult privately with others in the room. You will still be able to hear the other party.

This feature is only available for KX-T7400 series telephone users.

Setting

1
AUTO ANSWER
MUTE
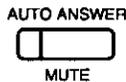
During a conversation using the handset

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
    - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light flashes red slowly.

Canceling

1
AUTO ANSWER
MUTE
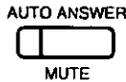
When handset microphone mute is established

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
    - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- This feature is only available during a conversation with the handset.

Handsfree Answerback

Allows you to answer an intercom call without lifting the handset.

Setting

1

AUTO ANSWER

□
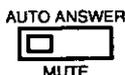
MUTE

When the SP-PHONE and the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator is off;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
   - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator lights on.

Canceling

1

AUTO ANSWER

□
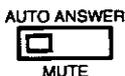
MUTE

When the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator is on;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
   - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- This feature overrides the "Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice" feature. A handsfree conversation mode is established as soon as a confirmation tone is sent.
- This feature does not work for incoming outside calls or doorphone calls.
- When an outside call is transferred to your extension, this feature is overridden and a ringing tone is heard.
- This feature is not available with the KX-T7250 because it is not provided with the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

Feature References

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

Handsfree Operation

Allows you to dial and to talk to the other party without lifting the handset.

1

SP-PHONE

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The microphone and the speaker are now activated and the handsfree operation is available.

Switching from the handset to handsfree mode

1

SP-PHONE

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2

2. **Hang up**.
   - Do not replace the handset without pressing the SP-PHONE button, or the line will be disconnected.

Switching from handsfree to the handset mode

1

1. Lift the **handset**.

Conditions

- Helpful hints for Handsfree operation:
  — Use this unit in a quiet room for best performance.
  — If the other party has difficulty hearing you, decrease the volume.
  — If you and the other party speak at the same time, parts of your conversation will be lost. To avoid this, speak alternately.
- The handsfree mode is canceled if you do not start dialing within ten seconds.
- The KX-T7250 has a MONITOR button instead of a SP-PHONE button. It can be used for handsfree dialing, etc., but it cannot be used for a handsfree conversation.
- You can enable handsfree mode by pressing a CO or INTERCOM button.
- When "Full One-Touch Dialing" is enabled, pressing an One-Touch Dialing, DSS (Direct Station Selection), REDIAL or SAVE button provides the handsfree mode.

Feature References

Full One-Touch Dialing

Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

Using the handset

1

2

extension number

3

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **extension number**.

3. Start **talking**.

4. **Hang up** after of the conversation is completed.

Using the Speakerphone

1

SP-PHONE   INTERCOM
or

2

extension number

3

4
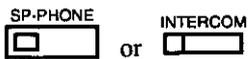
SP-PHONE

1. Press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** or **INTERCOM** button.

2. Dial the **extension number**.

3. Start **talking**.

4. Press the **SP-PHONE** button the conversation is completed.

Using a DSS (Direct Station Selection) button

1

2

3

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **DSS** button.

3. Start **talking**.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after the conversation is completed.

Conditions

- An extension number and a name, if programmed, are shown on the display PT during an intercom call.
- You can assign a DSS button on a proprietary telephone (PT) through Station Programming.
- After dialing an extension number, you will hear one of the following tones:

  Ringback tone: Indicates the destination extension is being called.

  Confirmation tone: Indicates you can perform voice calling (e.g. Paging).

  Busy tone: Indicates the destination extension is busy.

  Do Not Disturb (DND) tone: Indicates the destination extension has set the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible CO Button Assignment — Direct Station Selection (DSS) Button

  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)

  [003] Extension Number Set

  [004] Extension Name Set

Live Call Screening (LCS)†

While a caller is leaving a message in your mailbox, you can monitor the message. If desired, you can answer the call while monitoring. There are two methods available. In both modes, if you are currently having a conversation, you will hear a Call Waiting tone.

Hands-free mode: You can monitor a message automatically through the telephone speaker at the same time.

Private mode: You will hear an alert tone while the caller is leaving a message.

Preparation

- Assign the Live Call Screening (LCS) button (Station Programming)
- Select the mode, either Hands-free or Private (Station Programming)
- Set the Password
- Set the LCS feature

Flowchart of the Live Call Screening (LCS) Feature

To set LCS on

```
┌──────────────────────────┐
│ • Press the LCS button.  │ ────────────────────►  To cancel LCS
│ • Enter the password.    │                        ┌─────────────────────┐
└──────────────────────────┘                        │ Press the LCS button.│
                                                     └─────────────────────┘
```

| **Handsfree Mode** | | **Private Mode** |

During a conversation

(Call Waiting Tone)   (Alert Tone)

To monitor   Hang up*.   **To monitor**   **To stop the alert tone**

(No operation)   Press the SP-PHONE /MONITOR or LCS button. | Lift the handset.   Press the LCS Cancel button.

To stop monitoring   **To answer the call**   **To stop monitoring**

| Press the FLASH or FLASH/RCL or the LCS Cancel button. | Press the LCS or the SP-PHONE button. : Lift the handset. | Press the FLASH or FLASH/RCL or the LCS Cancel button. : Hang up. |

- *: To hold the current call temporarily, press the HOLD button.
    To return to the held call, press the CO button whose indicator light flashes green slowly.
- The shaded areas are for the Handsfree operation.

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital
Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one
that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).   *DPT Features*   4-75

Setting the password

1

2

| 7 | 9 | 9 |

3

password

4

password

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (799).

3. Enter the **password** (000 through 999).

4. Enter the same **password** again.
   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   * The display shows:

   | Password: xxx | — (xxx: password)

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   (To change your password, you must follow the instructions below for "Canceling the password".)

Canceling the password

1

2

| 7 | 9 | 9 |

3
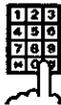
password

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (799).

3. Enter the **password** (000 through 999).
   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   * The display shows:

   | Password Cancel |

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Setting Live Call Screening

1

[□───]
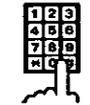
When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Live Call Screening** button.
   - The display shows:

   | LCS |

2

[keypad image]

password

2. Enter the **password** (000 through 999).
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns red.

Canceling Live Call Screening

1

[□───]

When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Live Call Screening** button.
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns off.

In the Hands-free mode:

When callers are connected to your voice mailbox, the message recording is monitored automatically through your extension speaker. While monitoring in the Hands-free mode, the Live Call Screening indicator light flashes green slowly.

Having a conversation with a party

1

[telephone image]

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button, or press the **Live Call Screening** button.
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns red from flashing green slowly.
   - In the Keep Recording mode, the Two-Way Record indicator turns on. Pressing the Two-Way Record button cancels the recording and the light turns off.

Stopping the monitoring

1
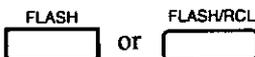
FLASH   FLASH/RCL
[□───] or [───□]

1. Press the **FLASH** or **FLASH/RCL** button or the **Live Call Screening Cancel** button.
   - The Live Call Screening indicator light turns red from flashing green slowly.

In the Private mode;

Stopping the alert tone

1
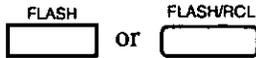
FLASH   FLASH/RCL
☐ or ☐

1. Press the **FLASH** or **FLASH/RCL** button or the **Live Call Screening Cancel** button.

Monitoring the message recording

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button, the flashing **Live Call Screening** button or the **INTERCOM** button.
   - To stop monitoring, hang up, press the **FLASH** or **FLASH/RCL** button or the Live Call Screening Cancel button can be also used to stop monitoring.

Talking to the party

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button or the flashing **Live Call Screening** button.

During a conversation with another party:

When the extension user is having a conversation, the call waiting tone is sent. The Live Call Screening indicator light flashes green rapidly.

- If you want to terminate the current call

Monitoring

1

2

1. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   * An alert tone is sent.

2. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   * Monitoring begins.

Having a conversation with a party

1

1. Press the flashing **Live Call Screening** button.

- If you want to hold the current call

Monitoring

1

HOLD

2

3

1. Press the **HOLD** button.

2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   * An alert tone is sent.

3. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   * Monitoring begins.

Having a conversation with the party

1

1. Press the flashing **Live Call Screening** button.

Conditions

- A flexible CO button can be assigned as a Live Call Screening button.
- The Live Call Screening indicator shows the feature status as follows:

  Red (steady) ....The Live Call Screening mode is on.

  Off ....The Live Call Screening mode is off.

  Flashing green slowly ......Live Call Screening is active.**

  Flashing green rapidly......An alert tone is ringing in the Private mode.**

  ** The DSS button indicator lights red steady while Live Call Screening is active.

- The Two-Way Record indicator shows the feature status as follows:

  On.................................Recording the conversation.

  Off................................Not recording.

- The operator and the manager can clear a password at any extension.
- During the Keep Recording mode, if you want to stop recording the conversation, press the Two-Way Recording button.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can assign the password using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible CO Button Assignment — Live Call Screening Button, Live Call Screening

  (LCS) Cancel Button, Two-Way Record Button

  (System Programming — [005] can be used for this assignment.)

  Live Call Screening Mode Set
- System Programming

  [610] Live Call Screening Recording Mode Assignment

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Live Call Screen Password Control (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Lockout

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they are both disconnected from the speech path automatically. A reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected. No operation is necessary.

Log-In / Log-Out

Allows you to assign the Log-In mode or Log-Out mode within a hunting, ring or UCD (Uniform Call Distribution) group. When in the Log-Out mode, you can leave the group temporarily, preventing hunting calls from being sent to your extension. The lighting patterns of the Log-In / Log-Out button and status are as follows.

Off : Log-In mode

Red : Log-Out mode

Flashing red moderately : Calls in an UCD queue

Log-In / Log-Out (Using the Log-In / Log-Out button)

1

2

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Log-In / Log-Out** button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The indicator light turns off in Log-In mode or turns steady red in Log-Out mode.

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Log-In / Log-Out (Using the feature number)

1

2

4 5

3

1 or 0

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number (45)**.

3. Dial **1 or 0**.
   - 1 : for Log-In mode
   - 0 : for Log-Out mode
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

Log-in

   or
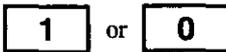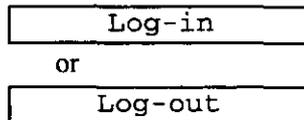
Log-out

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- The Log-In / Log-Out button can be assigned to a flexible CO button.
- The default is "Log-In" mode.
- There should be at least one extension that is in the Log-In mode.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible CO Button Assignment — Log-In / Log-Out Button

  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Station Hunting (→ see Installation Manual)

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

Message Waiting

When the called extension is busy or does not answer your call, you can leave a notification so that the called party may call you back.

As a message receiver, the MESSAGE button light and an indication tone which you will hear when going off-hook let you know that a call has been received. If you receive notification, you can call back the original party with a simple operation.

Setting

1

2

7   0   1

3

extension number

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **1**.

3. Dial the **extension number** where calls will be left.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

1

MESSAGE

2

If the called extension is busy or does not answer;

1. Press the **MESSAGE** button.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

2. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Canceling
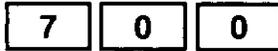
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.

3. Dial the **extension number** where you left a message.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

   extension number

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Checking and Selecting a message notification by the receiver

MESSAGE

If there is any message, the message waiting lamp (MESSAGE indicator) light will be on.
When the telephone is idle and on-hook;

1. Press the **MESSAGE** button repeatedly until the desired message appears.
   - The stored messages are shown on the display in the order they were received.
   <Example>
   When Tony at extension 12 left a message, the display shows:

12:Tony

Calling back the message notification sender

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - You hear dial tone 4*.

2. Press the **MESSAGE** button or dial the **feature number** (70) and **2**.
   - If you have more than one message at your extension, the line connects to the message sender which you select.

MESSAGE

3. Start **talking**.
   - The message is cleared after the conversation.

Clearing all message notifications by the message receiver

1

2

| 7 || 0 || 0 |

3

your extension number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   * You hear dial tone 4*.
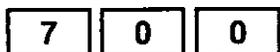
2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.
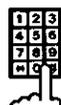
3. Dial *your (message receiver's)* **extension number**.
   * All messages are cleared.

Conditions

* The system supports a maximum of 16 simultaneous messages. If you try to set the 17th message, you will hear a reorder tone.
* A flexible button on the KX-T7250 (no MESSAGE button provided) can be assigned as the MESSAGE button.
* If the MESSAGE button is neither provided nor assigned, dial tone 4* after going off-hook informs you of a message waiting. For standard telephone users, a special ring tone can be provided as notification.
* If multiple message notifications are left at your extension, call back is executed in the order received.
* If you select a specific message to call back, call back is executed in the order received, starting with the one selected.
* With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can set or cancel this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

* Station Programming (Section 2)
   Flexible CO Button Assignment — Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
   (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
* System Programming — Installation Manual
   [216] Message Waiting Ring Interval Time
   [990] System Additional Information, Fields (9), (40)

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
   (4.4/Special Display Features)

* One of the dial tones. Refer to the "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 7).

Microphone Mute

Allows you to turn off the microphone so you can consult privately with others in the room. You will still be able to hear the other party.

Setting

1
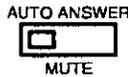
AUTO ANSWER
MUTE

During a conversation in handsfree mode;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
   - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light flashes red slowly.

Canceling

1
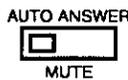
AUTO ANSWER
MUTE

When microphone mute is established;

1. Press the **AUTO ANSWER/MUTE** button.
   - The AUTO ANSWER/MUTE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- This feature is only available during a handsfree conversation.
- This feature is not available with the KX-T7250 because it is not provided with the AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

Night Service

This system supports both the Night and Day modes of operation. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be different in the day and night modes. "Night Service" can only be set by the operator and manager. Even if your extension is not assigned as the operator or manager, you can use your display to check the current mode.

Confirming the current mode (with a display PT only)

1

| # |

When the telephone is idle;

1. Press #.
   - The display shows the current mode for 3 seconds.

Conditions

- The Day/Night mode is automatically switched at a predetermined time (default: 9:00 a.m. for all days of the week; 5:00 p.m. for all nights of the week), if automatic switching mode is selected.

Feature References

Night Service On/Off (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Allows you to signal a busy extension that your call is waiting. Your voice is received through the built-in speaker of the called party's telephone (KX-T7436 and KX-T7235 only). The called party can connect to the two parties and carry two independent conversations.

Setting / Canceling to receive OHCA

1

2

3

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Enter the **feature number** (731).
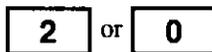
3. Dial **2** or **0**.
   - 2 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

●

●

Soft Button Operation

Executing

1

BSS
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]
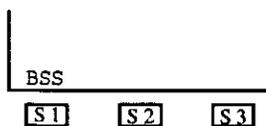
If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Press the **BSS** (S1) button.
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

Standard Operation

Executing

1

1

If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **1**.
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

●

To talk to the third party

1

If you hear two beeps and a voice announcement;

1. **Consult** with the third party by microphone.
   - The called extension display shows the calling extension's number or name for 5 seconds in 10 second intervals.
   - You can talk to two parties independently.

To talk to the third party by terminating the current call

1

If you hear two beeps and a voice announcement;

1. **Hang up.**
   - The current call is disconnected.
   - The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.
   - You can talk in handsfree mode.

To talk to the third party by holding the current call

1

HOLD

If you hear two beeps and voice announcement;

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.
   - The INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.

Conditions

- Class of Service programming determines which extensions can perform this.
- This feature works when the called party is off-hook and the telephone INTERCOM button is idle.
- You can select to receive a Call Waiting tone, OHCA, Whisper OHCA or none of these at your extension.
- If the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set at the called extension, you must activate the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature before OHCA is available.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [509] Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Call Waiting
Whisper OHCA

Off-Hook Monitor

Allows you to let other users listen to the conversation through the built-in speaker, while continuing the conversation using the handset.

This feature is only available for the KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 telephone users.

Setting

1
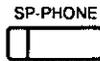
SP-PHONE

During a conversation using a handset

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.

   • The SP-PHONE indicator light turns on and the other party's voice is heard through the built-in speaker.

Canceling

1
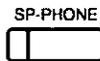
SP-PHONE

When the off-hook monitor mode is established

1. Press the **SP-PHONE** button.

   • The SP-PHONE indicator light turns off and the other party's voice is heard through the handset.

Conditions

• This feature is only available during a conversation with the handset.

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual

   [148] Off-Hook Monitor

One-Touch Dialing

Allows you to call a number or access a system feature with the touch of a button.
This is done by storing an extension number, telephone number or feature number (up to sixteen digits) in an One-Touch Dialing button.

Dialing

1

2

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **One-Touch Dialing** button.

Conditions

*   The destination numbers are stored through Station Programming.
*   You may press a CO button to select a desired outside line directly before pressing the One-Touch Dialing button.
*   "Speed Dialing", "One-Touch Dialing", "Redial, Last Number/Saved Number" and manual dialing can be used together.
*   It is possible to store a number consisting of seventeen digits or more by dividing it and storing it in two One-Touch Dialing buttons.

Programming References

*   Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible CO Button Assignment — One-Touch Dialing Button
    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Operator Call

Allows you to call an operator within the system. Two extensions can be assigned as Operator 1 and 2.

1

2

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (0).

```
┌─────┐
│  0  │
└─────┘
```

Conditions

* The call is routed to Operator 1 first. If Operator 1 is busy, then it is routed to Operator 2. Through System Programming, it is possible to change the routing so that Operator 1 and Operator 2 are called simultaneously when the operator is called.
* If an operator is not assigned, this feature is not available and you will hear a reorder tone.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
    [990] System Additional Information, Field (44)

Outward Dialing, Line Access — SUMMARY

An outside line can be accessed in the following ways.

Line Access, Automatic	Dial the **feature number (9)**. or Press a **Loop-CO** (L-CO) button
Line Access, Individual	Press a **Single-CO** (S-CO) button. or Dial the **feature number (8)** and an **outside line number (1-3)**.

Conditions

- The CO button assignment on your telephone can be re-arranged as required. Refer to the "Flexible CO Button Assignment" in Station Programming (Section 2).
- After dialing the feature number or pressing the CO button, you will hear one of the following tones:

    Dial tone: Indicates an idle outside line is accessed.

    | COx |

    — is shown on the display. (x: outside line number)

    Busy tone: Indicates the selected outside line is busy.

    | CO in use |

    — is shown on the display.

    Reorder tone:

    1) Indicates the outside line you have attempted to access is not assigned.

    | CO Not Assigned |

    — is shown on the display.

    2) Indicates access to outside lines is denied.

    | Restricted |

    — is shown on the display.

- | Restricted | may show on the display for the following reasons.

    — The extension has been locked by the owner (Electronic Station Lockout) or the operator / manager (Remote Station Lock Control).

    — The extension is restricted by the account code mode, "Verified - All Calls" or "Verified - Toll Restriction Override".

    — The extension is restricted from making toll calls (Toll Restriction).

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

    Flexible CO Button Assignment — Loop-CO (L-CO) Button,
    Single-CO (S-CO) Button

    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

- System Programming — Installation Manual

    [103] Automatic Access Outside Line Assignment

    — (Used for "Line Access, Automatic" only.)

    [400] Outside Line Connection Assignment

    [605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment — Day/Night

Feature References

Account Code Entry

Electronic Station Lockout

Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Line Access, Automatic

Allows you to select an available outside line automatically.

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2

2. Dial the **feature number** (9).
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The selected CO indicator light turns green.

3

phone number

3. Dial the **phone number**.
   - The display shows the phone number.

4

4. Start **talking**.

5

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after the conversation is completed.

Conditions

- You may press the L-CO button directly instead of steps 1 and 2.

Line Access, Individual

Allows you to select the desired outside line without dialing the line access code.

1

2

co

3

phone number

4

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **CO** button.
   - You may dial the line access code (81 through 83) instead.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The CO indicator light turns green.

3. Dial the **phone number**.
   - The display shows the phone number.

4. Start **talking**.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button after the conversation is completed.

Conditions

- You may skip step 1 and press the CO button directly.

Paging — SUMMARY

Allows you to make a voice announcement to several people at the same time. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of proprietary telephones (PT) and/or external speakers. The paged person can answer your page from a nearby telephone. There are three types of paging as shown below. You can select the appropriate type according to your needs.

Type	Description
Paging — All	Paging through both the built-in speakers and external pager.
Paging — External	Paging to an external pager.
Paging — Group	Paging to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
	Paging to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

Conditions

- To answer the page, refer to "Paging — ANSWER".
- The paged extension users hear a confirmation tone before the voice announcement.
- A confirmation tone from external pagers (External Pager Confirmation Tone) is audible at the paged side, before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- A confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute "Paging" feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    - [602] Extension Group Assignment — (Used for "Paging — Group" only.)
    - [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
    - [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
Paging — ANSWER

Paging — All

Allows you to make a voice announcement to all extensions. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of the proprietary telephones (PT) and external pagers.

1

2

3	**3**	**✶**

3

Announce

4

Talk

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (33) and **✶**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The display shows:

All Call Page

3. Make the **announcement**.

4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

Paging — External

Allows you to make a voice announcement over an external pager.

1

2

| **3** | **2** |

3

Announce

4

Talk

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (32).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The display shows:

     | Extrnl Page |

3. Make the **announcement**.

4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

Conditions

- If the designated pager is in use, a busy tone is heard.
- The paging priorities are as follows:
  1) TAFAS (Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station)
  2) Paging — External
  3) Background Music (BGM) — External

  If a higher priority feature is requested when a lower priority feature is active, the higher priority overrides the lower one.

Feature References

Background Music (BGM) — External (4.3/Operator Service Features)

Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Paging — Group

Allows you to select an extension group and make a voice announcement. You can select a maximum of eight extension groups simultaneously. The announcement can only be heard through the extensions' built-in speakers.

To access all groups simultaneously

1

2

```
| 3 | | 3 | | 0 |
```

3

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (33) and **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The display shows:

   ```
   | Group Page All |
   ```

3. Make the **announcement**.

4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

To access a particular group of extensions

1

2

3

extension group number

4

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (33).

3. Dial the **extension group number** (1 through 8).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The display shows:

Group Page　X

   └── Paged group number
   　　　(1 through 8)

4. Make the **announcement**.

5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

Conditions

- There is a maximum of eight extension groups. "Paging — Group" to different groups can be performed simultaneously.
- Do Not Disturb (DND) works with the "Paging — Group" feature.

P

●

Paging — ANSWER

Allows you to answer an announced page at any extension within the system.

Answering a page sent to a built-in speaker

1

2

| 4 | 3 |

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (43).
   * You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   * You can start talking.

Answering a page sent to a particular external pager

1

2

| 4 | 2 |

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
   * You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   * You can start talking.

●

Conditions

* Only extensions within the paged group can answer "Paging — Group".
* A confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
* With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can answer the "Paging" feature using the display operation.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
   [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

●

Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call using the paging function (Paging — All, Paging — External, or Paging — Group).

Using Paging — All

1

TRANSFER

2

| 3 | 3 | ✳ |

3

Announce

4

5
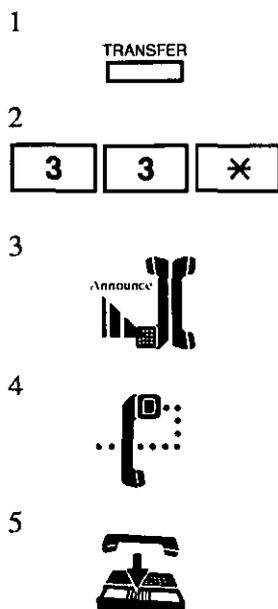
During a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.

2. Dial the **feature number** (33) and ✳.
   - The feature number can be one for either group or external paging.

3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).

4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — External: to an external pager

During a conversation;

1

TRANSFER

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.

2

3 **2**

2. Dial the **feature number** (32).

3

Announce

3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).

4

4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

5

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — Group: to all extension groups

During a conversation;

1

TRANSFER

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.

2

3 **3** **0**

2. Dial the **feature number** (33) and **0**.

3

Announce

3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).

4

4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

5

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — Group: to a particular extension group

1

TRANSFER

2

3   3

3

paging group number

4

Announce

5

6

During a conversation;

1. Press the **TRANSFER** button.
   * You hear a dial tone.
   * The other party is placed on hold.

2. Dial the **feature number** (33).

3. Dial a **paging group number** (1 through 8).

4. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).

5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   * You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   * The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start conversation.

Conditions

* A confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
  [602] Extension Group Assignment
  [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Paralleled Telephone Connection

A proprietary telephone (PT) can be connected in parallel with a standard telephone. This feature allows you to set whether the paralleled standard telephone will ring or not, when an incoming call is received.

To ring or not to ring a paralleled standard telephone

1

2

| 3 | 9 |

3

| 1 | or | 0 |

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (39).
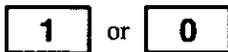
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to ring
   - 0 : not to ring
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

   | Parallel   On | — (when set to ring)

   or

   | Parallel   Off | — (when not set to ring)

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- The default is "Parallel Off (No ring)".
- The PT can be used to perform normal operations whether or not the standard telephone is set to ring.
- When receiving a call:
  — If standard telephone is set to ring, then both the PT and the standard telephone will ring except when the PT is in "Handsfree Answerback" mode or Voice-Calling mode with the "Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice" feature.
  — If standard telephone is not set to ring, then only the PT rings. However, the standard telephone can answer the call.
- When the standard telephone is in use, the display and the indicators of the PT will work in the same way as if the PT is in use.
- If you go off-hook while your paralleled telephone is in use, the call will switch over to your telephone, and vice versa.
- The "XDP*" feature is available.

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using a display operation.

Feature References

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice

EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)

Handsfree Answerback

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Phantom Extension

Allows you to call extensions associated with a Phantom extension. The call is sent to extensions that have the corresponding Phantom Extension button. The lighting patterns of the Phantom Extension button and status are as follows.

Off : Idle

Red : You are calling a phantom extension.

Flashing green rapidly : Incoming call

To call a phantom extension

1

☐▭

While the Phantom Extension button indicator light is off;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Phantom Extension** button.

   • You may dial the phantom extension number instead.

   • The Phantom Extension indicator light turns red (steady).

To transfer a call to a phantom extension

1

☐▭

During a conversation with an outside party;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Phantom Extension** button.

   • You may dial the phantom extension number instead.

To answer a phantom extension call

1

☐▭

While the Phantom Extension button indicator light is flashing green;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Phantom Extension** button.

Conditions

• A phantom number must be assigned by System Programming before assigning the Phantom Extension button by Station Programming or System Programming.

• A flexible CO button can be assigned as the Phantom Extension button.

• If several extensions have the same phantom extension number, they will ring simultaneously.

• A maximum of 16 phantom numbers can be assigned.

• The phantom number cannot be used for feature settings such as "Call Forwarding".

Programming References

• Station Programming (Section 2)

Flexible CO Button Assignment — Phantom Extension Button

• System Programming — Installation Manual

[005] Flexible CO Button Assignment

[124] Phantom Extension Number Assignment

Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

Allows you to make an outgoing call by just going off-hook.

Storing the phone number

1

2

| 7 | 4 | 2 |

3

phone number and #

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **2**.

3. Dial the **phone number** and **#**.
   - You must dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 83) as the leading digit when storing the phone number of an outside party.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Setting / Canceling

1

2

| 7 | 4 |

3

| 1 | or | 0 |

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (74).
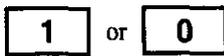
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Dialing

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Conditions

- This feature does not work if you answer an incoming call or retrieve a call on hold.
- Up to sixteen digits, consisting of "0 through 9" and "✳", can be stored. "#" cannot be stored.
- During the waiting time after going off-hook, you can dial another party and override this feature. You can modify the waiting time between going off-hook and connecting with the called line through System Programming.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can program the phone number or set or cancel this feature using a display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [204] Pickup Dial Waiting Time

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
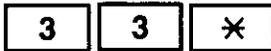(4.4/Special Display Features)

Privacy Release

Allows you to establish a three-party conference call while connected to an existing call.

1
– at your extension

During a conversation with an outside party, to allow another extension to join the conversation;

1. Press the corresponding **CO** button.
   - The corresponding CO indicator light flashes green rapidly.

2
– at the other extension

2. Another extension user presses the flashing **CO** button within 5 seconds.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - A three-party conference is now established.

To leave the conference

1

1. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.
   - The other two parties may continue their conversation.

To terminate one party and talk to the other

1
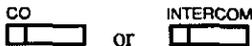
1. Press the **CO** or **INTERCOM** button of the desired party.

Conditions

- The CO button pressed to join the conversation must be assigned as a Single-CO (S-CO) button.
- After the user presses the CO button, the CO indicator light of the other extension flashes rapidly for only five seconds. Pressing the CO button again gives you an additional five seconds.
- This feature overrides "Data Line Security" and "Executive Busy Override Deny".
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call and vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible CO Button Assignment — Single-CO (S-CO) Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

Feature References

Conference

Data Line Security

Executive Busy Override Deny

Pulse to Tone Conversion

Allows you to change the dialing mode from Pulse to Tone so that you can access services, such as computer telephone services, Voice Mail, that require a tone.

1

phone number

1. Dial the **phone number** (Pulse mode).

2

| ✷ | | # |

2. Dial ✷ and #.

3

phone number

3. Dial the **phone number** (Tone mode).

Conditions

* You cannot change from Tone to Pulse dialing mode.

Quick Dialing

Allows you to make a quick dial call by pressing a pre-assigned quick dial number.

Dialing

1

2

quick dial number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **quick dial number**.

Conditions

- Up to eight quick dial numbers can be stored by System Programming.
- You must assign a feature number first in program [100] "Flexible Numbering", and then a quick dial number in program [009] "Quick Dial Number Set" in order for Quick Dial to be effective.
- Quick Dialing is convenient for frequently dialed phone numbers.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [009] Quick Dial Number Set
  [100] Flexible Numbering, Quick dial location numbers 1-8

Redial, Automatic

To redial the last dialed number, saved number, "Call Log, Outgoing" number and "Call Log, Incoming" number automatically, go off-hook with the SP-PHONE button or press the corresponding button directly. Redial will be automatically repeated a programmed number of times until the called party answers.

Refer to each feature for dialing operation.

Conditions

- The default setting for redialing is fifteen redials initiated at forty second intervals. Redialing times can be changed (1 through 30) by System Programming.
- If there is an incoming call during redialing, the redialing process will be delayed until the call is terminated.
- If any other operation is done during Automatic Redial, this function is canceled.
- This feature is not available with the KX-T7250 because it is not provided with the SP-PHONE button.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [209] Automatic Redial Repeat Times
  - [210] Automatic Redial Interval Time

Feature References

Call Log, Incoming (4.4/Special Display Features)
Call Log, Outgoing (4.4/Special Display Features)
Redial, Last Number
Redial, Saved Number

Redial, Last Number

Automatically saves the last outside phone number you dialed so that you can make a call to the same party later with a simple operation.

1

2

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
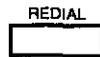
2. Press the **REDIAL** button.

REDIAL

Conditions

* Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialed; this does not include the outside line access code.
* "∗", "#", "PAUSE", and "INTERCOM" (for secret dialing) are counted as one digit.
* If you hear a busy tone when attempting to redial, select another line and press the REDIAL button.
* The memorized telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit sent to an outside line is dialed. Dialing an outside line access code alone does not change the memorized number.
* Certain types of proprietary telephones allow automatic redial with more than one feature (Redial, Automatic).

Feature References

Redial, Automatic

Redial, Saved Number

Allows you to save the current external telephone number during the conversation, so that
you can redial the same party later with a simple operation. The saved number can be
redialed until another number is stored.

Storing

1

AUTO DIAL

STORE

2

During a conversation or while hearing a busy tone;

1. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button.

2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.

Dialing

1

2

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **SAVE** button.

Conditions

- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialed; this does not include the outside
  line access code.
- "✳", "#", "PAUSE", and "INTERCOM" (for secret dialing) are counted as one digit.
- Certain types of proprietary telephones allow automatic redial with more than one
  feature (Redial, Automatic).
- A flexible button can be assigned as the SAVE button.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
     Flexible CO Button Assignment — SAVE Button
     (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Redial, Automatic

Secret Dialing

Allows you to conceal all or part(s) of a "System Speed Dialing" or "One-Touch Dialing" number assigned to a flexible CO button which normally appears on the display. Additionally, KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235 Model Telephones are capable of Secret Dialing for "Station Speed Dialing" numbers.

1

INTERCOM

When storing the phone number;

1. Press the **INTERCOM** button *before* and *after* the part you wish to conceal.
   - The display shows:

   <Example>
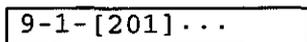
   | 9-1-[201]··· |

   (— "201" is not shown on the display when you dial.)

Conditions

- The secret code, "[" or "]" (pressing the INTERCOM button), are counted as one digit.
- You can conceal one or more parts of a telephone number.
- If the phone number "9-1-[201]-431-2111" has been stored, the display shows the following when the call is made:

  | -1-···-431-2111 |
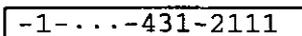
- The concealed part will be printed out by Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR).

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
    Flexible CO Button Assignment — One-Touch Dialing Button
    (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
    Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)
- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation manual)
    [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set

Feature References

One-Touch Dialing
Station Speed Dialing
System Speed Dialing

Station Feature Clear

Allows you to reset the following station features to the default settings.
a) Absent Message Capability
b) Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)
c) Background Music (BGM)
d) Call Forwarding
e) Call Log, Incoming
f) Call Pickup Deny
g) Call Waiting
h) Data Line Security
i) Do Not Disturb (DND)
j) Executive Busy Override Deny
k) Log-In
l) Message Waiting – (All messages will be removed)
m) Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
n) Paralleled Telephone Connection
0) Pickup Dialing (Hot Line) – (The stored telephone number will be removed)
p) Timed Reminder
q) Whisper OHCA

Clearing the current feature settings

1

2

| 7 | 9 | 0 |

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
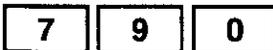
2. Dial the **feature number** (790).
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   • The display shows:

   | Ext Data Clear |

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

• With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
(4.4/Special Display Features)

Station Speed Dialing

Allows you to store up to ten speed dial numbers at your extension. These numbers are available for your extension only.

Storing the phone number

1

2

| 3 | | 0 |

3

Station Speed Dial number

4

desired number and #

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (30).

3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).

4. Dial the desired **number** and **#**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Dialing

1

2

| 3 | | * |

3

Station Speed Dial number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (3✷).

3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).

Conditions

- You can store an extension number, a telephone number, or a feature number up to sixteen digits. Valid digits are "0 through 9", "✳" and PAUSE button.
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 83) must be stored as the leading digit.
- "Station Speed Dialing" can be followed by manual dialing to supplement the dialed digits.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can store not only phone numbers but names as well.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible CO Button Assignment — One-Touch Dialing Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
  Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – Call Directory (4.4/Special Display Features)
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – Call Directory
(4.4/Special Display Features)

System Speed Dialing

Allows you to make a call using speed dial numbers programmed previously. This system supports *one hundred* speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.

1

2

AUTO DIAL
STORE

3

System Speed Dial number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

2. Press the **AUTO DIAL/STORE** button.
   - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator lights.
   - You do not hear a tone.

3. Dial the **System Speed Dial number** (00 through 99).
   - The AUTO DIAL/STORE indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- System Speed Dial numbers must be stored either through the User (Manager) or System Programming.
- "Speed Dialing", "One-Touch Dialing", "Redial, Last Number/Saved Number" and manual dialing can be used together.
- Continuous use of a speed dial number is possible, if the number is divided when stored.
  <Example>
  If the number is divided and stored in System Speed Dial numbers 01 and 02;
  Press: [AUTO DIAL/STORE] [0] [1] [AUTO DIAL/STORE] [0] [2]
- The dialed number appears on the display.
- You may press a CO button to select a desired outside line before pressing the AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
- It is possible to cancel toll restriction with this feature (Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing). In this case, System Programming is necessary.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)

  [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set

  [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – Call Directory (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – Call Directory
  (4.4/Special Display Features)

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

Timed Reminder

You can receive a ringback at your telephone to remind you of a meeting or appointment. The setting is selectable either for one time or daily (everyday until canceled) at a pre-set time.

Setting

1

2

7 6 1

3

hour and minute

4

0 or 1

5

0 or 1

6

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **1**.

3. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and **minute** (00 through 59).

4. Dial **0** to enter AM, or dial **1** to enter PM.

5. Dial **0** for a one time alarm setting*[1], or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting*[2].

   *[1] An alarm will be heard at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

   *[2] An alarm will be heard at the preset time daily until the setting is changed or cancelled.

6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Canceling

1

2

7 6 0

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     | Alarm Cancelled |

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Checking the setting time (with a display proprietary telephone only)

1

2

| 7 | 6 | 2 |

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **2**.
   <Example>
   If "10:10 AM" has been set, the display shows:

   | Alarm   10:10AM | — one time

   or

   | Alarm   10:10AM* | — daily

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Stopping the alarm

1

1. Lift the **handset**.
   • Pressing any key also stops the alarm.

Conditions

- Be sure the system clock is set correctly.
- The alarm continues for thirty seconds.
- If an alarm time has not been set, the display shows the following:
  | Alarm Not Stored |
- If you receive an incoming call during the alarm, the ringing starts after the alarm stops.
- If you are having a conversation at the time the alarm is set to sound, the alarm starts after the conversation.
- Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) automatically records the detailed Timed Reminder information (data, time, extension number, start/no answer). It is programmable to print out when the Timed Reminder starts and the alarm is not answered by System Programming.
- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can set or cancel the Timed Reminder using the display operation.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3)
    - [000] Date and Time Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
    - [000] Date and Time Set
    - [990] System Additional Information, Field (45)

Feature References

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Toll Restriction Override

There are two types of toll restriction override:
- **Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry**
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing**

Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

Allows you to temporarily override toll restriction and make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. You can carry out this feature by entering an appropriate account code before dialing the telephone number. For the operation procedure, refer to "Account Code Entry".

Conditions

- This feature changes the toll restriction level to level 2. This can be used by extension users assigned to restriction levels 3 through 8. Levels 1 and 2 can not be changed.
- A "Class of Service" which is assigned to the "Account Code Entry — Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
- Up to 20 account codes can be programmed for the Verified mode.
- If you do not enter an account code or you enter an invalid account code, standard toll restriction is in effect.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible CO Button Assignment — Account Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [105] Account Codes
  [500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day/Night
  [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Account Code Entry
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

Allows you to cancel toll restriction in "System Speed Dialing". Normally, calls originated by "System Speed Dialing" are restricted depending on the extension's toll restriction level. Once this option is set, it permits all extension users to make "System Speed Dialing" calls with no restrictions. You can override toll restriction for "System Speed Dialing" through System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [300] TRS Override for System Speed Dialing

Feature References

System Speed Dialing
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call, paged through an external pager, from any extension.

1

2

| 4 | 2 |

While hearing a tone from the external pager;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - The line is connected and you can start talking.

Conditions

- This feature can be used in the following cases.
  a) The floating number* of an external pager is assigned as the Direct in Lines (DIL) 1:1 destination. In this case, all of the incoming calls on the specified line are signaled.
  b) A DISA (Direct Inward System Access) caller dials the floating number* of an external pager.
  c) The floating number* of an external pager is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case, incoming calls re-directed to the destination are signaled.
- A confirmation tone is audible before being connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [407]–[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
  [409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day/Night
  [813] Floating Number Assignment
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Floating Station (→ see Installation Manual)

* A Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Two-Way Recording into Voice Mail †

Allows you to record a conversation into your mailbox or a specified mailbox.

Recording into your mailbox

1

During a conversation;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Record** button.
   - The Two-Way Record indicator light turns red.

Stopping recording

1

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Record** button.
   - The Two-Way Record indicator light turns off.

Recording into another mailbox

1

2

extension number

During a conversation;

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Transfer** button.
   - The Two-Way Transfer indicator light turns red.
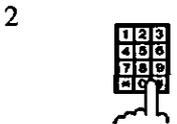
2. Enter an **extension number** or press the desired **DSS** button.

Stopping recording

1

1. Press the **flexible button** which is assigned as the **Two-Way Transfer** button.
   - The Two-Way Transfer indicator light turns off.

Conditions

- A flexible CO button can be assigned as the Two-Way Record button or the Two-Way Transfer button.
- Pressing the Two-Way Record button sends an alarm tone, if an idle voice mail port is not available.
- Pressing the Two-Way Transfer button followed by an extension number sends an alarm tone, if an idle voice mail port is not available.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)

  Flexible CO Button Assignment — Two-Way Record Button,

  Two-Way Transfer Button

  (System Programming — [005] can be used for this assignment.)

---

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital   *DPT Features*   4-129
   Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one
   that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

Allows incoming calls to be distributed uniformly to a specific group of extensions called an UCD group. Calls to an UCD group search for an idle extension in a circular way.

Conditions

- UCD can be used in the following cases.
  a) The floating number* of UCD is assigned as the Direct In Lines (DIL) 1:1 destination.
  b) The floating number* of UCD is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination.
  c) The floating number* of UCD is dialed from an extension.
  d) The floating number* of UCD is dialed from DISA (Direct Inward System Access).
- It is possible to set the log-in or log-out status on an extension basis.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [106] Station Hunting Type
  [813] Floating Number Assignment

Feature References

Log-In / Log-Out

* A Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Voice Mail Integration

Allows you to forward your calls to your mailbox in a Voice Processing System. If your telephone has a MESSAGE button, the button light turns on and lets you know you have messages. Even if you do not have a MESSAGE button, you will hear a special tone when going off-hook.

Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail

1

FWD/DND

2

3

FWD number

4

VM extension number

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Press the **FWD/DND** button.
   - You may dial the feature number (710) or press the flexible button assigned as the FWD/DND button instead.

3. Dial the **Call Forwarding number** (2 through 5).
   - Each Call Forwarding number corresponds to the following services:
     - 2 : Call Forwarding — All Calls
     - 3 : Call Forwarding — Busy
     - 4 : Call Forwarding — No Answer
     - 5 : Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer

4. Dial the **Voice Mail extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
   - Calls directed to you are automatically forwarded to your mailbox.
   - Callers can leave their messages in the mailbox, according to the Voice Mail guidance.

Listening to a stored message

You can listen to the messages stored in your mailbox easily. There are two operations to play back messages.

Using the Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button

1

2

MESSAGE   or

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
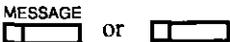
2. Press the **MESSAGE** button or the **flexible button** assigned as the **MESSAGE** button.
   - You can listen to the stored message.

With manual dialing

1

2

VM extension number

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **Voice Mail extension number**.
   - You can listen to the stored message by following the Voice Mail guidance.

Conditions

- Outside callers can leave their messages in your mailbox. When an incoming outside call arrives, the operator answers the call and forwards it to your extension. And...
  - **If you set the "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is Voice Mail;**
    The call will be forwarded to Voice Mail automatically.
  - **If you do not set the "Call Forwarding" function;**
    The call will return to the operator. Then the operator transfers the call to Voice Mail.
- A flexible button can be assigned as the MESSAGE or FWD/DND button.
- Voice Mail can be assigned as the destination of the following features.
  - a) Call Forwarding — All Calls
  - b) Call Forwarding — Busy
  - c) Call Forwarding — No Answer
  - d) Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
  - e) Intercept Routing
- You can also transfer the received outside calls to certain mailboxes so that callers can leave messages.

Programming References

- Station Programming (Section 2)
  Flexible CO Button Assignment — FWD/DND Button,
  Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
  (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)

Feature References

Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, No Answer .
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)
Voice Mail Transfer

Voice Mail Transfer

You can transfer outside calls to the Voice Processing System so that callers can leave their messages in a desired extension mailbox. When you forward an outside call to the designated extension;

— **If the extension has set the "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is Voice Mail;**

The call will be forwarded to Voice Mail.

— **If the extension has not set the "Call Forwarding" function;**

The call will return to you. You can forward the call to Voice Mail by one-touch.

1

2

extension number

If the call returns to you;

1. Press the **flexible button** assigned as **Voice Mail (VM) Transfer** button.

2. Dial the **extension number** or press the **DSS** button.
   * The call will be forwarded to Voice Mail.
   * The caller can leave the message according to the Voice Mail guidance.

Conditions

* A flexible button can be assigned as the Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button.
* A user's Voice Mail number, password, etc. can be assigned as a Voice Mail Access Code.
* Through System Programming, the "VM Command DTMF Set" and "Station Hunting Type" must be programmed to match the operation of your Voice Processing System.

Programming References

* Station Programming (Section 2)

   Flexible CO Button Assignment — Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button

   (System Programming — [005] (Installation Manual) can be used for this assignment.)
* System Programming — Installation Manual

   [106] Station Hunting Type

   [113] VM Status DTMF Set

   [114] VM Command DTMF Set

   [602] Extension Group Assignment

   [609] Voice Mail Access Codes

Feature References

Voice Mail Integration

Walking COS

Allows you to use your calling privileges (Class of Service) at another extension. You may override restrictions which may be set at the extension.

Making a call

1

2

| 4 | | 7 |

3

Walking COS password

4

your extension number

5

phone number

At another extension;

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (47).

3. Enter the **Walking COS password**.

4. Dial your **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

   | Set COS of Exx |

   ————— your extension number

5. Dial the **phone number**.
   - You must dial a line access code (9 or 81 through 83) or press the CO button when calling an outside party.

Conditions

- With the KX-T7431, KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.
- Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. Each extension is assigned a COS number. The programmable items are as follows.
    1) Outgoing call restriction level (Day mode / Night mode) – 1 through 8
    2) Restriction of an outside call duration
    3) Transfer a call to an outside party
    4) Forward a call to an outside party
    5) Executive Busy Override
    6) Executive Busy Override Deny
    7) Override Do Not Disturb of the called extension
    8) Account Code Entry operation – verified - all calls / verified - to toll restriction override / option
    9) Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
    10) The number of allowed dialing digits during an outside call

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [121] Walking COS Password
    [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Class of Service (COS) (→ see Installation Manual)

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Whisper OHCA

Allows busy party notification through the handset. Only the handset will hear the notification. Only KX-T7400 series telephone users can send or receive Whisper OHCA.

Setting / Canceling to receive Whisper OHCA

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2
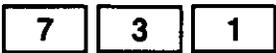
2. Enter the **feature number** (731).

| 7 | 3 | 1 |

3
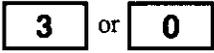
3. Enter **3** or **0**.
   - 3 : to set Whisper OHCA
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

| 3 | or | 0 |

4

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Executing the Whisper OHCA

1

If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

| 1 |

1. Enter **1**.
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

To talk to the third party by terminating the current call

1

If you hear two beeps and a voice announcement;

1. **Hang up.**
   - The current call is disconnected.
   - The INTERCOM indicator light turns green.

To talk to the third party by holding the current call

1

If you hear two beeps and voice announcement;

HOLD

1. Press the **HOLD** button.
   - The current call is placed on hold.
   - The INTERCOM indicator light flashes green slowly.

Conditions

- Class of Service programming determines which extensions can perform Whisper OHCA.
- The Whisper OHCA receiving extension display shows the calling extension's number or name for 5 seconds in 10 second intervals.
- You can select to receive a Call Waiting tone, OHCA, Whisper OHCA or none of these at your extension.
- If the Whisper OHCA sender does not use a KX-T7400 series telephone, it will work as OHCA. If the receiver does not use a KX-T7400 series telephone, it may not work properly. (E.g. The announcement may be heard by the other party.)
- The receiving mode may shift depending on the settings on each telephone or the telephone type.

  <Example> If the user selects 3 (Whisper OHCA mode);

  – If using a KX-T7436 handset ....Whisper OHCA

  – If using a KX-T7436 SP-PHONE.....................Call Waiting

  – Other..Call Waiting
- The Whisper OHCA sender will receive a ringback tone in the following cases.

  – If the receiver presses the TRANSFER, CONF, SP-PHONE, DSS or CO button.

  – If the party who is talking with the receiver disconnects the line or presses the TRANSFER, CONF or HOLD button.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual

    [509] Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)

Call Waiting

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

4.3   *Operator / Manager Service Features*

The system supports up to two operators and one manager. Any extension can be appointed as an operator or manager. System Programming is necessary to appoint operators and the manager. They have the ability to perform the following features:

1) Background Music (BGM) — External
2) Call Log Lock Control, Incoming
3) Live Call Screening Password Control†
4) Night Service On / Off
5) Outgoing Message (OGM)
6) Remote Station Lock Control
7) System Working Report
8) Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [006] Operator/Manager Extension Assignment

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

Background Music (BGM) — External

Allows you to broadcast background music (BGM) in the office through the external pagers.

Display Operation (KX-T7235)

Setting / Canceling
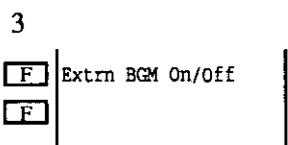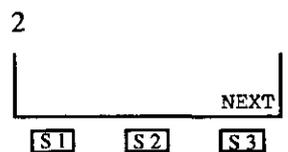
1

| [F4] | Features |
| [F5] | |

2

	NEXT
[S1] [S2] [S3]	

3

| [F] | Extrn BGM On/Off |
| [F] | |

4

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.

2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button repeatedly until "Extrn BGM On/Off" is displayed.

3. Press the **Function** button which is next to **"Extrn BGM On/Off"**.
   - Pressing this button alternates between the On and Off modes.
   - The display shows either of the following depending on whether BGM is on or off:

   | External BGM On |

   or

   | External BGM Off |

   - You hear a confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Display Operation (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433)

Setting / Canceling
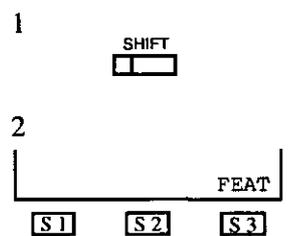
1

SHIFT

2

	FEAT
[S1] [S2] [S3]	

3

1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until S3 button is changed to "FEAT".
   - The bottom line of the display shows:

   | STA   EXT   FEAT |

   - The KX-T7436 user can also press the Feature (F4) button instead. In this case, skip step 2.

2. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.

3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"Extrn BGM On/Off"** (for KX-T7436) or **"Ext-BGM On/Off"** (for KX-T7433) is at the arrow.

●

4

SEL

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

5

4. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
   - The KX-T7436 user can also press the Function button which is next to "Extrn BGM On/Off" instead.
   - Pressing this button alternates between the On and Off modes.
   - The display shows either of the following depending on whether BGM is on or off:

     | External BGM On |

     or

     | External BGM Off |

   - You hear a confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Display Operation (KX-T7431)

Setting / Canceling

1

MODE

2

3

SELECT

4

1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
   - The display shows:

     | Feature Access |

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"Ext-BGM On/Off"** is displayed.

3. Press the **SELECT** button.
   - Pressing this button alternates between the On and Off modes.
   - The display shows either of the following depending on whether BGM is on or off:

     | External BGM On |

     or

     | External BGM Off |

   - You hear a confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

●

●

●

4.3   *Operator / Manager Service Features*

Standard Operation

Setting / Canceling

1

2

3

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (35).
   - The display shows either of the following depending on whether the BGM is on or off:

   | External BGM On |

   or

   | External BGM Off |

   - You hear a confirmation tone; the music starts or stops.

3. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- You must connect an external music source, such as a radio, to the system.
- The default is "External BGM Off".
- BGM is only sent to the programmed external pager.
- Access priority to the external pager is: (1) Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS); (2) Paging; (3) BGM.
  Higher priorities will override the BGM.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [803] Music Source Use
  - [804] External Pager BGM
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (20)

4.3   *Operator / Manager Service Features*

Call Log Lock Control, Incoming

The operator or manager can clear the "Call Log Lock, Incoming" feature at any extension.

Programming

1

PROGRAM

1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.

2

| 9 | | 9 |

2. Dial **99**.
   - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
   - The display shows:

     | PT-PGM Mode |

3

| 0 | | 2 |
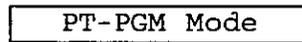
3. Dial **02**.

4

extension number or ✳

4. Dial the **extension number** or ✳.
   - extension number : to clear one extension
   -    ✳   : to clear all extensions
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | 12:Unlock? |

5

AUTO DIAL
STORE

5. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.

6
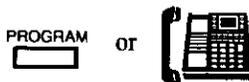
PROGRAM   or

6. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.

Feature References

Call Log Lock, Incoming (4.4/Special Display Features)

4.3   Operator / Manager Service Features

Live Call Screening Password Control †

The operator or manager can clear the Live Call Screening password on any extension.

1

PROGRAM

1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.

2

9 **9**

2. Dial **99**.
   - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
   - The display shows:

   | PT-PGM Mode |

3

0 **3**

3. Dial **03**.

4

extension number or ✱

4. Dial the **extension number** or ✱.
   - extension number: to clear the extension password
   - ✱ : to clear the all extension passwords
   - The display shows:
     <Example>
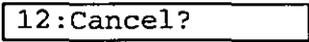
   | 12:Cancel? |

5

AUTO DIAL
STORE

5. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.

6

PROGRAM or

6. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.
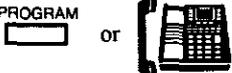
Conditions

- If the extension user forgets their pre-set password, they can ask the operator or manager to clear the password.

Feature References

Live Call Screening (LCS)

†: Available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100).

4.3   *Operator / Manager Service Features*

Night Service On / Off

This system supports both the night and day modes of operation. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be different in night and day modes. Toll restriction calls can be programmed to prevent unauthorized toll calls at night. Day/Night mode can be switched manually at any desired time by the operator or manager.

Display Operation (KX-T7235)

Switching the mode
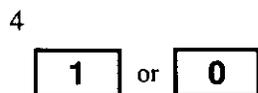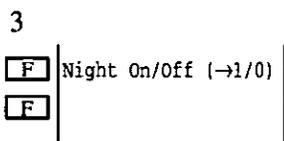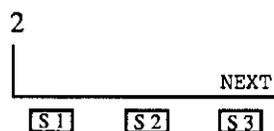
1

| F4 | Features |
| FS | |

2

| NEXT |
| S1   S2   S3 |

3

| F | Night On/Off (→1/0) |
| F | |

4

| **1** | or | **0** |

5

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.

2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button repeatedly until "Night On/Off" is displayed.

3. Press the **Function** button which is next to **"Night On/Off"**.

4. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 0 : from night mode to day mode
   - 1 : from day mode to night mode
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The display shows:

   | Night Mode |

   or

   | Day Mode |

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Display Operation (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433)

Switching the mode
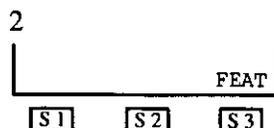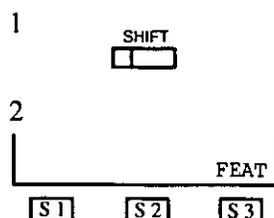
1

SHIFT
☐☐☐

2

| FEAT |
| S1   S2   S3 |

1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until S3 button is changed to "FEAT".
   - The bottom line of the display shows:

   | STA   EXT   FEAT |

   - The KX-T7436 user can also press the Feature (F4) button instead. In this case, skip step 2.

2. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.

3

4

|_____ SEL |
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

5

[1] or [0]

6
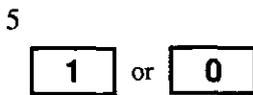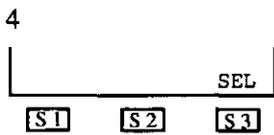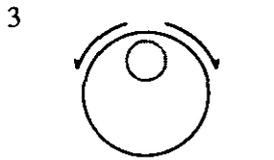
3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"Night On/Off"** (for KX-T7436) or **"Night Mode"** (for KX-T7433) is at the arrow.

4. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
   • The KX-T7436 user can also press the Function button which is next to "Night On/Off" instead.

5. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 0 : from night mode to day mode
   - 1 : from day mode to night mode
   • You hear a confirmation tone.
   • The display shows:

   | Night Mode |
   or
   | Day Mode |
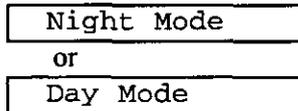
6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Display Operation (KX-T7431)

Switching the mode
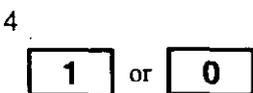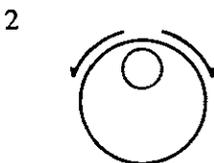
1

MODE
⊂⊃

2

3

SELECT
⊂⊃

4

[1] or [0]

5

1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
   • The display shows:

   | Feature Access |
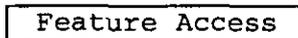
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"Night Mode"** is displayed.

3. Press the **SELECT** button.

4. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 0 : from night mode to day mode
   - 1 : from day mode to night mode
   • You hear a confirmation tone.
   • The display shows:

   | Night Mode |
   or
   | Day Mode |
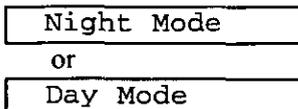
5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

4.3   *Operator / Manager Service Features*

Standard Operation

Switching the mode using the feature number

1

2

7   8

3

0 or 1

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Enter the **feature number** (78).
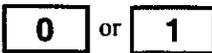
3. Enter **0** or **1**.
   - 0 : from night mode to day mode
   - 1 : from day mode to night mode
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The display shows:

   | Night Mode |
   or
   | Day Mode |
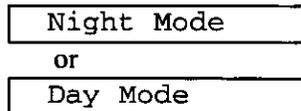
4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Confirming the current mode (with a display PT only)

1

#

When the telephone is idle;

1. Press **#**.
   - The display shows the current mode for 3 seconds.

Conditions

- The following items have separate day and night programming.
  1) Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment   4) Ringing, Delayed
  2) Direct In Lines (DIL)   5) Toll Restriction Level
  3) Doorphone Ringing Assignment   6) Intercept Routing
- "Class of Service" programming determines which extensions can perform this feature.
- The Day/Night mode is automatically switched at a predetermined time (default: 9:00 a.m. for all days of the week; 5:00 p.m. for all nights of the week) if automatic switching mode is selected in System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [100] Flexible Numbering, Night service mode
  [101] Day/Night Service Switching Mode
  [102] Day/Night Service Starting Time

4.3   *Operator / Manager Service Features*

Feature References

Direct In Lines (DIL) (→ see Installation Manual)

Doorphone Call

Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu (4.4/Special Display Features)

Outside Line Connection Assignment — Outgoing (→ see Installation Manual)

Ringing, Delayed (→ see Installation Manual)

Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Outgoing Message (OGM)

The operator or manager can record or play back outgoing voice message.
This is played when a caller accesses the DISA feature.

Display Operation (KX-T7235)

Recording a message

1

| F4 | Features |
| F5 |

2

| | NEXT |
| S1 | S2 | S3 |

3

| F | OGM Recording |
| F |

4

5

AUTO DIAL
STORE

6

AUTO DIAL
STORE

7

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.

2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button repeatedly until "OGM Recording" is displayed.

3. Press the **Function** button which is next to "**OGM Recording**".
   - The display shows:

   | OGM   Rec.:XX |

   └── Time counter (seconds)

   - The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly, and the recording starts after the confirmation tone.

4. Record the **message** (up to 16 seconds).

5. Press the **STORE** button to stop recording or record for the preset recording duration.
   - The STORE indicator light turns steady red.
   - You hear a confirmation tone; the recorded message will be played back automatically.
   - The display shows:
   <Example>

   | OGM   Play:10 |

6. Press the **STORE** button or wait until playback is finished.
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Playing back a message

1

| F4 | Features |
| F5 | |

2

| | NEXT |
| S1 | S2 | S3 |

3

| F | OGM Playback |
| F | |

4

AUTO DIAL

STORE

5

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.

2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button repeatedly until "OGM Playback" is displayed.

3. Press the **Function** button which is next to **"OGM Playback"**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The message is played back; the counter starts.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | OGM   Rec.:10 |

     └── Time counter (seconds)

4. Press the **STORE** button or wait until playback is finished.
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

4.3   *Operator / Manager Service Features*

Display Operation (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433)

Recording a message
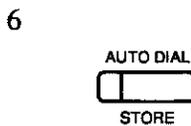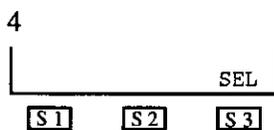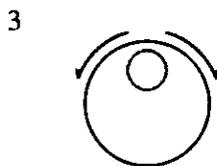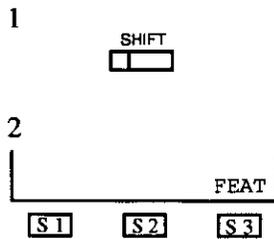
1

SHIFT

2

FEAT

⌈S1⌉   ⌈S2⌉   ⌈S3⌉

3

4

SEL

⌈S1⌉   ⌈S2⌉   ⌈S3⌉

5

6

AUTO DIAL

STORE

7

AUTO DIAL

STORE

8

1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until S3 button is changed to "FEAT".
   - The bottom line of the display shows:

     | STA   EXT   FEAT |

   - The KX-T7436 user can also press the Feature (F4) button instead. In this case, skip step 2.

2. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.

3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"OGM Recording"** (for KX-T7436) or **"OGM Record"** (for KX-T7433) is at the arrow.

4. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
   - KX-T7436 user can also press the Function button which is next to "OGM Recording" instead.
   - The display shows:

     | OGM   Rec.:XX |

     └── Time counter (seconds)
   - The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly, and the recording starts after the confirmation tone.

5. Record the **message** (up to 16 seconds).

6. Press the **STORE** button to stop recording or record for the preset recording duration.
   - The STORE indicator light turns steady red.
   - You hear a confirmation tone; the recorded message will be played back automatically.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | OGM   Play:10 |

7. Press the **STORE** button or wait until playback is finished.
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

8. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Playing back a message

1

SHIFT

2

FEAT

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

3

4

SEL

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

5

AUTO DIAL

STORE

6
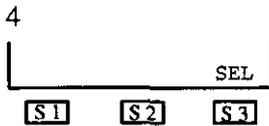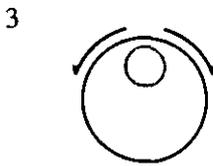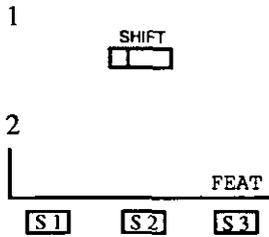
1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until S3 button is changed to "FEAT".
   * The bottom line of the display shows:

     | STA   EXT   FEAT |

   * The KX-T7436 user can also press the Feature (F4) button instead. In this case, skip step 2.

2. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.

3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"OGM Playback"** (for KX-T7436) or **"OGM Play"** (for KX-T7433) is at the arrow.

4. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
   * KX-T7436 user can also press the Function button which is next to "OGM Playback" instead.
   * You hear a confirmation tone.
   * The STORE indicator lights.
   * The message is played back; the counter starts.
   * The display shows:
     <Example>

     | OGM   Rec.:10 |
                         └─Time counter (seconds)

5. Press the **STORE** button or wait until playback is finished.
   * The STORE indicator light turns off.
   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Display Operation (KX-T7431)

Recording a message

1

MODE

2

3

SELECT

4

Message

5

AUTO DIAL
STORE

6

AUTO DIAL
STORE

7

1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
   - The display shows:

   | Feature Access |
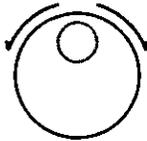
2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"OGM Record"** is displayed.

3. Press the **SELECT** button.
   - The display shows:

   | OGM   Rec.:XX |

   └── Time counter (seconds)

   - The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly, and the recording starts after the confirmation tone.

4. Record the **message** (up to 16 seconds).

5. Press the **STORE** button to stop recording or record for the preset recording duration.
   - The STORE indicator light turns steady red.
   - You hear a confirmation tone; the recorded message will be played back automatically.
   - The display shows:
   <Example>

   | OGM   Play:10 |

6. Press the **STORE** button or wait until playback is finished.
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

7. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

4.3   *Operator / Manager Service Features*

Playing back a message

1

MODE

2

3

SELECT

4

AUTO DIAL

STORE

5

1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
   - The display shows:

   | Feature Access |

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"OGM Play"** is displayed.

3. Press the **SELECT** button.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The message is played back; the counter starts.
   - The display shows:

     <Example>

     | OGM   Rec.:10 |

     └── Time counter (seconds)

4. Press the **STORE** button or wait until playback is finished.
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Standard Operation

Recording a message

1

2

3

4

    AUTO DIAL
    STORE

5

    AUTO DIAL
    STORE

6
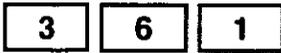
1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (36) and **1**.
   - The display shows:

     | OGM   Rec.:XX |

     └──Time counter (seconds)

   - The STORE indicator light flashes red slowly; recording starts after the confirmation tone.

3. Record the **message** (up to 16 seconds).

4. Press the **STORE** button to stop recording or record for the preset recording duration.
   - The STORE indicator light turns steady red.
   - You hear a confirmation tone; the recorded message will be played back automatically.
   - The display shows:

     <Example>

     | OGM   Play:10 |

5. Press the **STORE** button or wait until playback is finished.
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

6. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

4.3   *Operator / Manager Service Features*

Playing back a message

1

2

3
AUTO DIAL

STORE

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
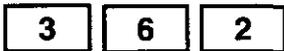
2. Dial the **feature number** (36) and **2**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The STORE indicator lights.
   - The message is played back; the counter starts.
   - The display shows:
     <Example>

     | OGM   Rec.:10 |

     └── Time counter (seconds)

3. Press the **STORE** button or wait until playback is finished.
   - The STORE indicator light turns off.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Feature References

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Remote Station Lock Control

The operator or manager can remotely lock or unlock any extension. To lock an extension, you can select to lock outside calls or intercom calls.

Programming

1

PROGRAM

2

| 9 | | 9 |

3

| 0 | | 1 |

4

extension number or ✱

5

| 1 | or | 2 | or | 3 |

6

AUTO DIAL

STORE

7
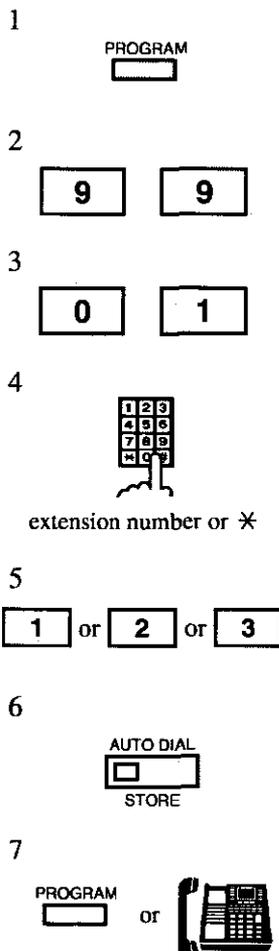
PROGRAM or

1. Press the **PROGRAM** button.

2. Dial **99**.
   - You enter into the Station Programming mode.
   - The display shows:

     | PT-PGM Mode |
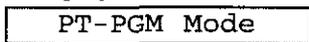
3. Dial **01**.

4. Dial the **extension number** or ✱.
   −extension number : to lock or unlock one extension
   −   ✱   : to lock or unlock all extensions

5. Dial **1, 2** or **3**.
   - 1 : to unlock
   - 2 : to lock outside calls
   - 3 : to lock intercom calls
   - The display shows:

     <Example> If you dial extension number 12 and then dial 2;

     | 12:CO Lock |
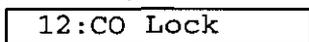
6. Press the **STORE** button.
   - The STORE indicator lights.

7. Press the **PROGRAM** button or lift the **handset** to exit from the Station Programming mode.

Conditions

- This feature supersedes the "Electronic Station Lockout" feature. If "Electronic Station Lockout" has already been set by the extension user and this feature is set, the extension user cannot cancel the lock. Only the operator or manager can cancel the lock.
- "Operator Call" is available even though intercom calls are disallowed.

Feature References

Electronic Station Lockout

System Working Report

The operator or manager can print out or clear the system working report. For details about the recorded contents, please consult with your dealer.

To print out / Clear the recorded data

1

2

7   9   4

3

1   or   0

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.
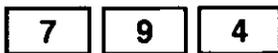
2. Dial the **feature number** (794).
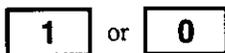
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to print out the data
   - 0 : to clear the data
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

   | SWR Data Dump | — (to print out)

   or

   | SWR Data Clear | — (to clear)

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

- A printer connected to the Serial Interface (RS-232C) connector can be used to print the recorded data.
- If the recorded data is cleared, new data will be recorded.

Feature References

System Working Report (→ see Installation Manual)

Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

The operator or manager can remotely set or cancel the Timed Reminder of the desired extension.

Display Operation (KX-T7235)

Setting / Cancelling
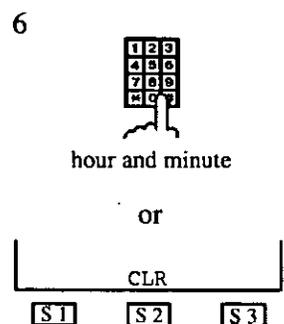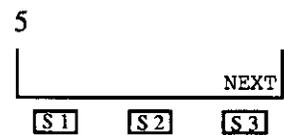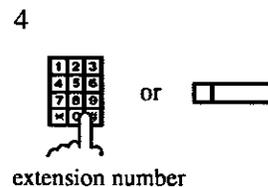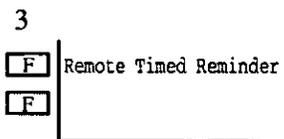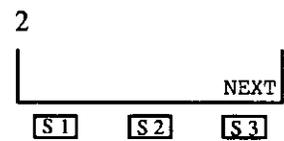
1

F4	Features
F5	

2

		NEXT
S1	S2	S3

3

F	Remote Timed Reminder
F	

4

extension number

5

		NEXT
S1	S2	S3

6

hour and minute

or

	CLR	
S1	S2	S3

1. Press the **Features** (F4) button.

2. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button repeatedly until "Remote Timed Reminder" is displayed.

3. Press the **Function** button which is next to **"Remote Timed Reminder"**.
   * The display shows:

Extension #:

4. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button.

5. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
   * The display shows:

Extension #:xx
Time(hh:mm) : :
AM/PM(0/1) :
Daily Y/N(1/0):0

   — (xx: extension number)

6. **To set,** enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and **minute** (00 through 59).
   To cancel, press the **CLR** (S2) button.
   * If the setting is canceled, you hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone, and the display shows:

Alarm Canceled

   In this case, skip steps 7 through 9.

4.3   Operator / Manager Service Features

7

[0] or [1]
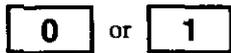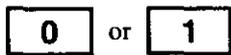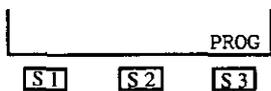
7. Dial **0** to enter AM, or **1** to enter PM.

8

[0] or [1]

8. Dial **0** for one time alarm setting*¹, or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting*².
   - You hear a confirmation tone.

   *¹ You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

   *² You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or canceled.

9

| _____ PROG |
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

9. Press the **PROG** (S3) button.

10

10. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Display Operation (KX-T7436)

Setting / Cancelling
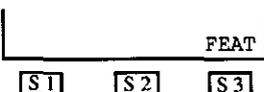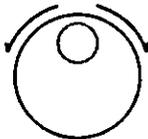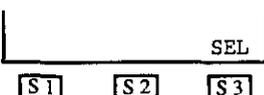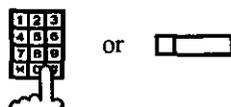
1

SHIFT

1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until S3 button is changed to "FEAT".
   - The bottom line of the display shows:

     | STA   EXT   FEAT |
   - The KX-T7436 user can also press the Feature (F4) button instead. In this case, skip step 2.

2

| _____ FEAT |
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

2. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.

3

3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"Remote Timed Reminder"** is at the arrow.

4

| _____ SEL |
[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

4. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
   - You can also press the Function button which is next to "Remote Timed Reminder" instead.
   - The display shows:
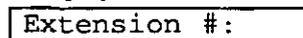
     | Extension #: |

5

or [___]

extension number

5. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button.

6

```
|_____NEXT|
  [S1]    [S2]    [S3]
```

7

hour and minute

or

```
|_____CLR_____|
  [S1]    [S2]    [S3]
```

8

[0]   or   [1]

9

[0]   or   [1]

10

```
|_____PROG|
  [S1]    [S2]    [S3]
```

11
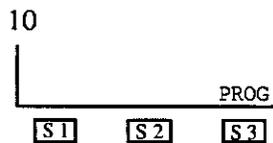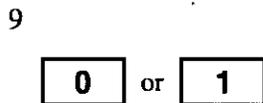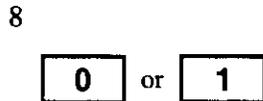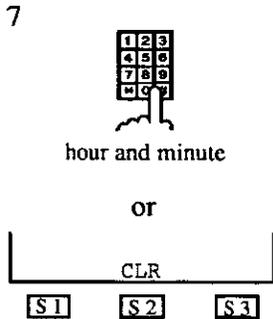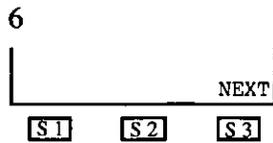
6. Press the **NEXT** (S3) button.
   • The display shows:

Extension #:xx	— (xx: extension number)
Time(hh:mm) : :	
AM/PM(0/1) :	
Daily Y/N(1/0):0	

7. **To set,** enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and **minute** (00 through 59).
   To cancel, press the **CLR** (S2) button.
   • If the setting is canceled, you hear a confirmation tone and
     then a dial tone, and the display shows:

     | Alarm Canceled |

     In this case, skip steps 8 through 10.

8. Dial **0** to enter AM, or **1** to enter PM.

9. Dial **0** for one time alarm setting*[1], or dial **1** for a daily alarm
   setting*[2].
   • You hear a confirmation tone.

   *[1] You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

   *[2] You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is
        changed or canceled.

10. Press the **PROG** (S3) button.

11. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

4.3 Operator / Manager Service Features

Display Operation (KX-T7433)

Setting / Canceling / Confirming the time setting
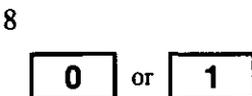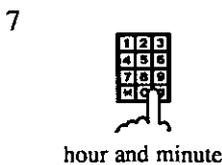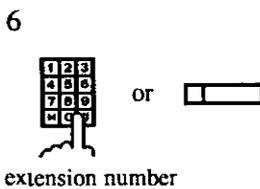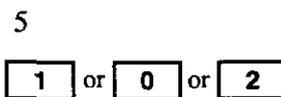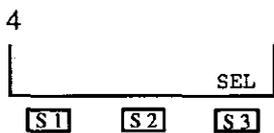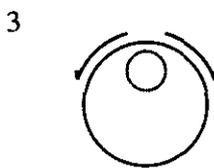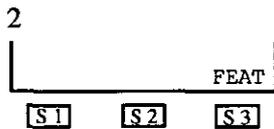
1

SHIFT

2

FEAT

[S1] [S2] [S3]

3

4

SEL

[S1] [S2] [S3]

5

[1] or [0] or [2]

6

or [======]

extension number

7

hour and minute

8

[0] or [1]

1. Press the **SHIFT** button repeatedly until S3 button is changed to "FEAT".
   - The bottom line of the display shows:

   | STA   EXT   FEAT |

2. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.

3. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until **"R-Timed Remind"** is at the arrow.

4. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.

5. Dial **1, 0 or 2**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - 2 : to confirm

6. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button.
   - If the setting is canceled, you hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone, and the display shows:

   | Alarm Canceled |

   In this case, skip steps 7 through 9.
   - When you confirm the setting, either of the following display appears.
   <Example> If "10:10" has been set, the display shows:

   | Alarm   10:10AM | — only one time

   or

   | Alarm   10:10AM* | — daily

   After confirming the setting, skip steps 7 through 9.

7. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and **minute** (00 through 59).

8. Dial **0** to enter AM, or **1** to enter PM.
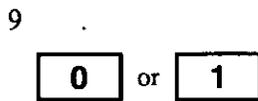
9

| 0 | or | 1 |

10

9. Dial **0** for one time alarm setting*¹, or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting*².

 • You hear a confirmation tone.

 *¹ You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

 *² You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or canceled.

10. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Display Operation (KX-T7431)

Setting / Canceling / Confirming the time setting

1

MODE

2

3

SELECT

4

| 1 | or | 0 | or | 2 |

5

or [ ]

extension number
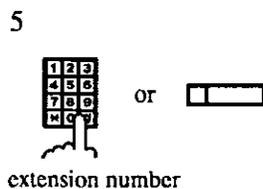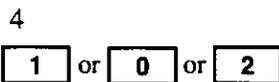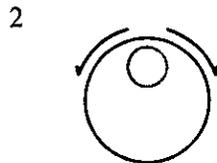
1. Press the **MODE** button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.

 • The display shows:

 | Feature Access |

2. Rotate the **Jog Dial** until "**R-Timed Remind**" is displayed.

3. Press the **SELECT** button.

4. Dial **1, 0** or **2**.

 - 1 : to set
 - 0 : to cancel
 - 2 : to confirm

5. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button.

 • If the setting is canceled, you hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone, and the display shows:

 | Alarm Canceled |

 In this case, skip steps 7 through 9.

 • When you confirm the setting, either of the following display appears.
 <Example> If "10:10" has been set, the display shows:

 | Alarm   10:10AM | — only one time

 or

 | Alarm   10:10AM* | — daily

 After confirming the setting, skip steps 7 through 9.

6

hour and minute

6. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and **minute** (00 through 59).

7. Dial **0** to enter AM, or **1** to enter PM.
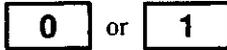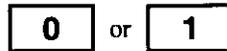
7

| 0 | or | 1 |

8. Dial **0** for one time alarm setting*[1], or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting*[2].

8

| 0 | or | 1 |

   • You hear a confirmation tone.

   *[1] You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

   *[2] You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or canceled.

9

9. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Standard Operation

Setting / Canceling / Confirming the time setting

1

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (7✻).

2

| 7 | | ✻ |
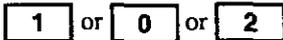
3. Dial **1, 0** or **2**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
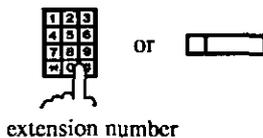
3

| 1 | or | 0 | or | 2 |

   - 2 : to confirm

4. Dial the desired **extension number** or **DSS** button.

4

or ⬜⬛

extension number

   • If the setting is canceled, you hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone, and the display shows:

    | Alarm Canceled |

   In this case, skip steps 5 through 7.

   • When you confirm the setting, either of the following display appears.

   <Example> If "10:10" has been set, the display shows:

    | Alarm   10:10AM | — only one time

    or

    | Alarm   10:10AM✻ | — daily

   After confirming the setting, skip steps 5 through 7.

5
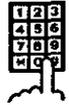
hour and minute

5. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and **minute** (00 through 59).

6

┌─────┐   ┌─────┐
│ 0 │ or   │ 1 │
└─────┘   └─────┘
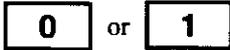
6. Dial **0** to enter AM, or **1** to enter PM.

7

┌─────┐   ┌─────┐
│ 0 │ or   │ 1 │
└─────┘   └─────┘
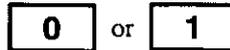
7. Dial **0** for one time alarm setting*¹, or dial **1** for daily alarm setting*².

   • You hear a confirmation tone.

   *¹ You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

   *² You hear an alarm ringing at the preset time every day until the setting is changed or canceled.

8

8. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE/MONITOR** button.

Conditions

   • Be sure the system clock is set correctly.
   • There is no limit to the number of the extensions who can set the Timed Reminder at the same time.
   • Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) automatically records the detailed Timed Reminder information (data, time, extension number, start/no answer). It is programmable to print out when the Timed Reminder starts and the alarm is not answered by System Programming.

Programming References

   • System Programming — Installation Manual
       [990] System Additional Information, Field (45)

Feature References

   Timed Reminder

4.4 *Special Display Features*

With the display telephone, KX-T7230, KX-T7235, KX-T7431, KX-T7433 or KX-T7436, you can easily access several features.

The display telephones have the ability to perform the following features.

Feature	KX-T7230	KX-T7235	KX-T7431	KX-T7433	KX-T7436
Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb		✔			✔
Call Log, Incoming	✔	✔		✔	✔
Call Log Lock, Incoming	✔	✔		✔	✔
Call Log, Outgoing		✔			✔
Call Directory					
Extension Dialing		✔	✔	✔	✔
Station Speed Dialing		✔	✔	✔	✔
System Speed Dialing		✔	✔	✔	✔
System Feature Access Menu		✔	✔	✔	✔

"✔" indicates the features is available.

Helpful Information about Display Operation

Press **CONT** (S1) to adjust the display contrast.

Press **RING** (S2) to adjust the ringer volume.

Press **BGM** (S3) to turn on/off the BGM.

Press **MENU** (S1) to return to the initial display.

Press **PREV** (S2) to return to the previous display.

Press **NEXT** (S3) to advance to the next display.

Press **ACCNT** (S3) to enter an account code.

4.4　　Special Display Features

Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb (KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)

You can set or cancel the Call Forwarding and Do Not Disturb features using the display.

Features on the First Display

Off-hook.

Press the
FWD/DND button.

FWD/DND

FWD/DND Cancel

Cancels the Call Forwarding and Do Not Distub (DND) features at your extension.

```
┌─────────────────────────────┐
│      First Display           │
│                              │
│ ▭ ]FWD/DND Cancel        ▭  │
│ ▭ ]Do Not Disturb        ▭  │
│ ▭ ]FWD-All Calls  (→ext) ▭  │
│ ▭ ]FWD-Busy       (→ext) ▭  │
│ ▭ ]FWD-No Answer  (→ext) ▭  │
│      MENU   PREV   NEXT      │
│    ▭────  ▭────  ▭────      │
└─────────────────────────────┘
```

On-hook.

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Rejects incoming calls.

Call Forwarding

Sets forwarding all incoming calls to another extension, when busy or when you do not answer.

Press the NEXT (S3) button to go to the next display.

On-hook.

Dial destination extension number.

On-hook.

4.4 Special Display Features

Features on the Second Display

Second Display

FWD-BSY/NA	(→ext)
FWD-CO Line	(→dial)
FWD-From	(→ext)
FWD-From Cancel	(→ext)

MENU   PREV   NEXT

Call Forwarding – Busy / No Answer

Sets forwarding incoming calls to another extension when busy or you do not answer.

Press the PREV (S2) or NEXT (S3) button to go to the first display.

Call Forwarding – to Outside Line

Sets forwarding all incoming calls to an external party.

Call Forwarding – Follow Me

Sets or cancels "Call Forwarding – All Calls" from the destination extension.

Dial destination extension number.

On-hook.

Dial line access code (9 or 81 through 83).

Dial destination phone number and #.

On-hook.

Set   **Cancel**

Dial your extension number.

On-hook.

Call Log, Incoming (KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)

When receiving a call from the outside line assigned to receive Caller ID service* calls, the caller's telephone number and name are displayed simultaneously. You can also record the information in the call log.

If you do not answer a call, the extension automatically records the incoming outside call information from the Caller ID service, and the SHIFT button indicator lights. Up to 15 calls can be logged per extension. When the call log is full (15 calls are stored), you can select how the 16th call is treated. Either a new call can be disregarded or the new call overwrites the oldest call. (Default: Record the new call.)

You can also modify and call back the logged numbers.

* The Caller ID service provides you with a caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the outside line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Setting / Canceling for overwriting the call log

1

2

    | 5 | | 6 |

3

    | 1 | or | 0 |

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Dial the **feature number** (56).
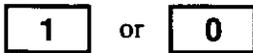
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : for setting (overwriting the call log)
   - 0 : for canceling (disregarding the 16th call)
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

   | Incoming Log On | — (overwriting)

   or

   | Incoming Log Off | — (disregarding)

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Logging a call information while talking

■ KX-T7433 / KX-T7230

While receiving an incoming outside call, the display shows the caller's telephone number and name.

```
0111111111
JOHN WHITE
```

To answer, go off-hook.

To answer, go off-hook.

```
0111111111

INFO    LOG
```

Pressing the INFO (S1) button provides you with further information.
- once: caller's name
- twice: call duration time

To record the information

■ KX-T7436 / KX-T7235

While receiving an incoming outside call, the display shows the caller's telephone number and name.

```
        0111111111
        JOHN WHITE
Extension   STA Speed
Features    SYS Speed
Call Log
```

To answer, go off-hook.

```
        0111111111
        JOHN WHITE
Extension   STA Speed
Features    SYS Speed
Call Log
    INFO      LOG
```

To see the call duration time

To record the information

Operating sequence

1. To answer the call, **go off-hook.**
2. Press the **LOG** (S2) button to log the information. Or press the **INFO** (S1) button repeatedly to see the information in detail.
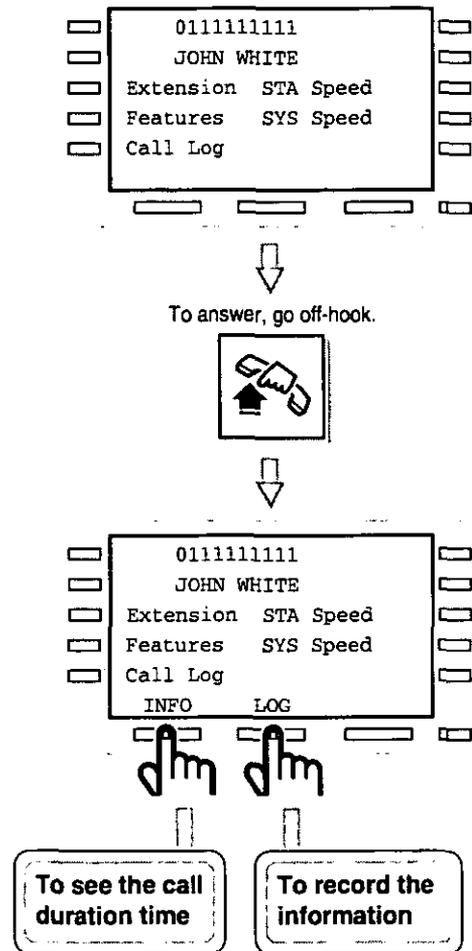
Note

- Pressing the SHIFT button before answering a call provides you with more information about the caller, outside line number and/or name.
- You can select either the initial display, Caller ID or outside line name, by Station Programming.
- After going off-hook, you can press the SHIFT button to change the bottom line on the display as follows:

```
CONT   EFA   ACCNT
```

Confirming and calling back

When the SHIFT indicator is red, there are calls logged.

■ KX-T7433 / KX-T7230

SHIFT ⟶

Second Display

```
WED  JAN01  03:00P


OLD7    NEW5
```

To return to the initial display

SHIFT

Once: KX-T7230
Twice: KX-T7433

To see the confirmed information

To see the unconfirmed information

Sequence number (01-15) and caller's number is displayed.

```
01:011111111

INFO   CLR   NEXT
```

To modify the phone number, press "✱" to erase and "0 through 9" to add numbers from the first digit.

Pressing the INFO (S1) button provides you with further information.
- once: sequence number (01-15) /caller's name
- twice: date/time/number of times called (15 times max.)
- three times: outside line number /outside line name

To see the other caller's information

To call back, go off-hook.

```
05:0011223344

CALL
```

Operating sequence

1. Press the **SHIFT** button.
2. Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the confirmed or unconfirmed information.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) or **PREV** (S3) button to see other caller's information.
   Or press the **INFO** (S1) button repeatedly to see the information in detail.
   Or **modify the number**, if required.
4. To call back, **go off-hook** and then press the **CALL** (S1) button.

Note

- To delete the displayed number, press the CLR (S2) button.
- The PREV (S3) and EXIT (S1) button appears by pressing the SHIFT button while confirming. The EXIT (S1) button is used to return to the initial display.
- When a new call is logged, the display changes to the second display automatically.

■ **KX-T7436 / KX-T7235**

Second Display

```
        WED JAN01 03:00P


   Extension   STA Speed
   Features    SYS Speed
   Call Log
      OLD7     NEW5
```

SHIFT

To return to the initial display

SHIFT

Once: KX-T7235
Twice: KX-T7436

To see the confirmed information

To see the unconfirmed information

```
   CO2:AB COMPANY      -- ..... outside line number/name
   0102030405          -- ..... caller's telephone number
   Bob Jones           -- ..... caller's name
   Oct30 09:03PM       -- ..... date and time
   SEQ01 2 Calls       -- ..... sequence number (01-15)/
   MENU    CLR   NEXT          number of times called
                               (15 times max.)
```

To modify the phone number, press "✶" to erase and "0 through 9" to add numbers from the first digit.

To see the other caller's information

To call back, go off-hook.

```
   CO2:AB COMPANY
   0102030405
   Bob Jones
   Oct30 09:03PM
   SEQ01 2 Calls
   CALL
```

Operating sequence

1. Press the **SHIFT** button.
2. Press the **OLD** (S1) or **NEW** (S2) button to see the confirmed or unconfirmed information.
3. Press the **NEXT** (S3) or **PREV** (S3) button to see other caller's information. Or **modify the number**, if required.
4. To call back, **go off-hook** and then press the **CALL** (S1) button.

Note

- To delete the displayed number, press the CLR (S2) button.
- The PREV (S3) button appears by pressing the SHIFT button while confirming.
- When a new call is logged, the display changes to the second display automatically.

4.4 Special Display Features

Conditions

- If a Direct In Lines (DIL) 1:1 call is forwarded by Call Forwarding, the data will be logged at both the forwarding and forwarded extension.
- You can lock the display so that incoming call information is not shown on the display.
- If you modify the displayed telephone number, the new number will be memorized.
- With the KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can set or cancel overwriting the call log using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming (Section 2)
  Initial Display Selection
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [100] Flexible Numbering, Call log, incoming
  [406] Caller ID Assignment
  [417] Outside Line Name Assignment

Feature References

Call Log Lock, Incoming
KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu
KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu

4.4   *Special Display Features*

Call Log Lock, Incoming *(KX-T7436 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7235 / KX-T7230 only)*

Allows you to lock the display of your extension so that the "Call Log, Incoming" feature is not shown on the display, if you do not want others to see the information.

Locking

1

2

5   7

3

lock code

4

lock code

5

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Dial the **feature number (57).**

3. Dial the **lock code** (000 through 999).

4. Dial the same **lock code** again.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     | Locked NO. : xxx |

     └── Lock code you dialed

5. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Unlocking

1

2

5   7

3

lock code

4

1. Lift the **handset** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

2. Dial the **feature number (57).**

3. Dial the same **lock code** you used to lock the extension.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   - The display shows:

     | Unlocked |

4. **Hang up** or press the **SP-PHONE** button.

Conditions

- The operator or manager can unlock the call log display for any extension, if you forget your lock code (Call Log Lock Control, Incoming).
- With the KX-T7433, KX-T7436 and KX-T7235, you can execute this feature using the display operation.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    - [100] Flexible Numbering, Call log lock, incoming
    - [406] Caller ID Assignment

Feature References

Call Log, Incoming

Call Log Lock Control, Incoming (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)

KX-T7235 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features – System Feature Access Menu

Call Log, Outgoing *(KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)*

Last five outside calls you made are automatically logged. You can make a call using the call log.

```
┌─────────────────────────────────┐
│        ( Initial Display )       │
│ ┌──┐ ┌─────────────────────┐ ┌──┐│
│ └──┘ │   WED JAN01 03:00P   │ └──┘│
│ ┌──┐ │                     │ ┌──┐│
│ └──┘ │ .                   │ └──┘│
│ ┌──┐ │ Extension  STA Speed│ ┌──┐│
│ └──┘ │ Features   SYS Speed│ └──┘│
│ ┌──┐ │ Call Log            │ ┌──┐│
│ └──┘ │  CONT    RING   BGM │     │
│      └─────────────────────┘     │
│     ┌────┐ ┌────┐ ┌────┐  ┌──┐   │
│     └────┘ └────┘ └────┘  └──┘   │
└─────────────────────────────────┘
```

<Example>
To select 111

```
   ┌──┐ ┌─────────────────────┐ ┌──┐
   └──┘ │ 1234567890          │ └──┘
👉 ┌──┐ │ 111                 │ ┌──┐
   └──┘ │ 0987654             │ └──┘
   ┌──┐ │ 000111222333        │ ┌──┐
   └──┘ │ 100200300400500     │ └──┘
   ┌──┐ │  MENU      CLR      │ ┌──┐
   └──┘ └─────────────────────┘ └──┘
      ┌────┐ ┌────┐ ┌────┐  ┌──┐
      └────┘ └────┘ └────┘  └──┘
```
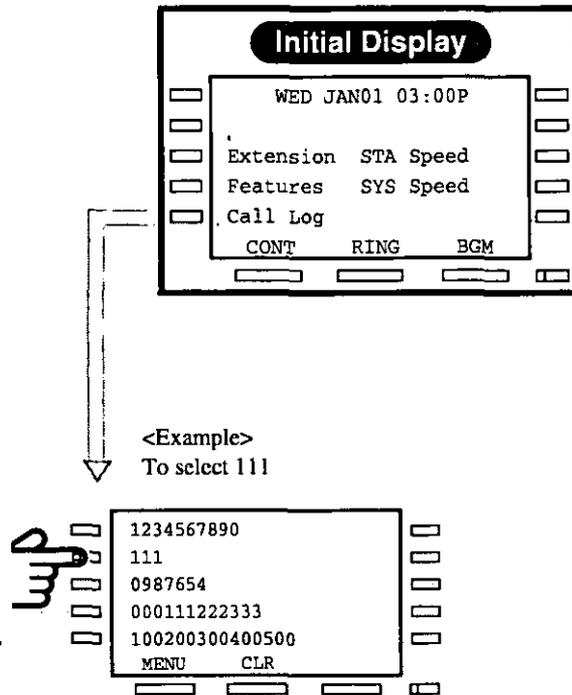
Making a call using a call log

1. Press the **Call Log** (F5) button.
2. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired number.

Note

• To delete all numbers, press the CLR (S2) button.
• To return to the initial display, press the MENU (S1) button.

KX-T7235 Display Features

A KX-T7235 telephone allows you to make a call or operate the features using the display message with the Function buttons.

1) Call Directory

Extension Dialing
Station Speed Dialing
System Speed Dialing

2) System Feature Access Menu

The System Feature Access Menu provides a display of the system features which appear in alphabetical order. The available features are as follows:

Absent Message Capability	Executive Busy Override Deny
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On), Cancel	Live Call Screening (LCS), Password Set
	Log-In / Log-Out
Background Music — External	Message Waiting
Call Log, Incoming	Night Service On / Off
Call Log Lock, Incoming	Outgoing Message (OGM)
Call Park	Paging — External
Call Pickup, Directed	Paging — Group
Call Pickup, Group	Paging — ANSWER
Call Pickup, Outside Line	Paralleled Telephone Connection
Call Pickup Deny	Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
Call Waiting	Station Feature Clear
Data Line Security	Timed Reminder
Door Opener	Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up
Doorphone Call	Call)
Electronic Station Lockout	Walking COS

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  - [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
  - [003] Extension Number Set
  - [004] Extension Name Set
- Station Programming (Personal Programming)
  - Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment
    - (KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)

Call Directory

You can make a call using the call directory by pressing the desired button which is corresponding to the display message. The example operations are shown below.

Initial Display

```
      WED JAN01 03:00P

 Extension   STA Speed
 Features    SYS Speed
 Call Log
      CONT    RING    BGM
```

Extension Dialing

Makes an intercom call using the directory.

Station Speed Dialing

Makes a call to a party stored in your phone.

<Example>
To select Beth

```
  AB           KL
  C            MN
  DE           OPQR
  FG           S
  HIJ          T-Z
       MENU
```

System Speed Dialing

Makes a call to a party stored in the system using the directory.

<Example>
To select Panasonic

```
  Bob          KME-soft
  Jim Kopp     Panasonic
  Ronald       Police
  Zangril      Louisa
  Nancy        Home
       MENU         NEXT
```

```
  Adam      Bob
  Alice     Carol
  Ann Parker  Casey
  Ben Johns  Ched Ely
  Beth       Chris
     MENU  PREV  NEXT
```

<Example>
To select Jack

```
  AB           KL
  C            MN
  DE           OPQR
  FG           S
  HIJ          T-Z
       MENU
```

```
  9-123-4567   9-987-6543
  9111111      9-5555555
  93333333     9-999
  97777777     9-4444444
  10           9-1000001
       MENU         NEXT
```

```
  Harry     Jack
  Henry     Janny
  Hiroshi   Jimmy
  Isaac     John
  Ivy's shop  Johes
     MENU  PREV  NEXT
```

Extension Dialing / System Speed Dialing

1. Press the **Extension** (F3) or **SYS Speed** (F9) button.
2. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired alphabet.
3. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired name.

Station Speed Dialing

1. Press the **STA Speed** (F8) button.
2. Press the **Function** button which is next to the desired name or number.
   To alternate the display between name and number, press the **NEXT** (S3) button.

4.4   *Special Display Features*

System Feature Access Menu

You can access various features using the messages which are displayed in alphabetical order.

To access the features, press the Feature (F4) button on the initial display first, and search for the desired feature message by pressing the NEXT (S3) button. Then press the Function button which is next to the desired feature message.

Features on the First Display

```
┌──────────────────────────────┐
│ ▢ │ Features   SYS Speed │ ▢
│ ▭ │ Call Log            │ ▭
│      CONT     RING     BGM    │
└──────────────────────────────┘
              ⇩
```

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────┐
│        ███ First Display ▸            │
│ ▭ │ Absent MSG Off          │ ▭      │
│ ▭ │ Absent MSG On     (→1-9)│ ▭      │
│ ▭ │ Busy Ovrd Deny    (→1/0)│ ▭      │
│ ▭ │ C.Pickup CO             │ ▭      │
│ ▭ │ C.Pickup Deny     (→1/0)│ ▭      │
│      MENU     PREV     NEXT           │
│   ▭▭▭▭    ▭▭▭▭    ▭▭▭▭                │
└──────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Absent Message Capability

Shows your message on the calling party's display.

Executive Busy Override Deny

Denies or allows other people from joining your conversation.

Call Pickup, Outside Line

Picks up an outside call for another extension.

Call Pickup Deny

Denies or allows other people from picking up your calls.

See the next page.

Cancel

Set

On-hook.

Dial message number (1 through 9).

Enter the parameters, if required.

Dial 1 or 0.
- 1: Deny
- 0: Allow

On-hook.

Dial 1 or 0.
- 1: Deny
- 0: Allow

On-hook.

On-hook.

4.4 *Special Display Features*

Features on the Second Display

Second Display

```
⊏ ⊐ |C.Pickup Direct   (→ext) | ⊏ ⊐
⊏ ⊐ |C.Pickup Group           | ⊏ ⊐
⊏ ⊐ |C.Waiting        (→0-3) | ⊏ ⊐
⊏ ⊐ |Call Park        (→0-9) | ⊏ ⊐
⊏ ⊐ |Callback Busy Cancel      | ⊏ ⊐
     | MENU    PREV    NEXT |
```

Call Pickup, Directed

Picks up a specified extension's call.

Call Pickup – Group

Picks up a call within an extension group.

Call Park

Places a call on hold in a parking area or retrieves it.

Dial the ringing extension's number.

Call Waiting

Sets or cancels the Call Waiting feature (Call Waiting, OHCA or Whisper OHCA).

Dial parking zone number (0 through 9).

Automaic Callback Busy, Cancel

Cancels the setting which reserves a busy line.

Dial 1 through 3 or 0.

- 1: to set Call Waiting
- 2: to set OHCA
- 3: to set Whisper OHCA
- 0: to cancel (Off)

On-hook.

On-hook.

4.4 *Special Display Features*

Features on the Third Display

MENU	PREV	NEXT

Third Display

```
Data Line On/Off    (→1/0)
Door Open
Doorphone Call
Extrn BGM On/Off
LCS Password    (→absabc)
```
MENU	PREV	NEXT

Data Line Security

Refuses or accespts an indication tone, e.g. call waiting tone.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: Set (On)
- 0: Cancel (Off)

On-hook.

Door Opener

Unlocks the door.

On-hook.

Doorphone Call

Calls the doorphone.

Background Music – External
(operator/manager only)

Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 3.3, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

LCS, Password Set

Sets or cancels the password for the Live Call Screening feature.

See the next page.

Enter password (000 through 999).

- twice: to set
- once: to cancel

On-hook.

4.4   *Special Display Features*

Features on the Fourth Display

**Call Log Lock,
Incoming**

Denies or allows
other people from
seeing your
incoming call log.

Fourth Display

]Log Lock Call	(→abcabc)	
]Log Ovrt On/Off	(→1/0)	
]Login/Logout	(→1/0)	
]Message Off	(→ext)	
]Message On	(→ext)	

| MENU | PREV | **NEXT** |

**Call Log,
Incoming**

Selects whether
the 16th call is
disregarded or
overwrites the
oldest call.

Log-In / Log-Out

Joins or Leaves the
call receiving group.

Message Waiting

Leaves a message
notification.

Enter lock code
(000 through 999).

- twice: to deny
- once: to allow

On-hook.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: overwrite (On)
- 0: disregard (Off)

On-hook.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: Log-In (On)
- 0: Log-Out (Off)

On-hook.

(Cancel)   (Set)

Dial extension
number.

On-hook.

4.4   *Special Display Features*

Features on the Fifth Display

```
  MENU    PREV    NEXT
  ▭        ▭       ▭
```

Fifth Display

```
▭  Night On/Off      (→1/0)  ▭
▭  OGM Playback              ▭
▭  OGM Recording             ▭
▭  Page-Ext Answer           ▭
▭  Page-GRP Answer           ▭
    MENU    PREV    NEXT
    ▭        ▭       ▭
```

Night Service
(operator/manager only)

Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.3, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

Outgoing Message (OGM)
(operator/manager only)

Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.3, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

Paging – Answer

Answers a page sent to a built-in speaker or a particular external pager.

A page sent to a built-in speaker
(Paging – Group)

A page sent to a external pager
(Paging – External)

See the next page.

Features on the Sixth Display

| MENU | PREV | NEXT |

Sixth Display

```
]Paging External
]Paging Group      (→0-8)
]Parallel On/Off   (→1/0)
]Pickup Dialing    (→1/0)
]Pickup DL Prg     (→..+ #)
```
| MENU | PREV | NEXT |

Paging – External

Pages through an external pager.

Paralleled Telephone Connection

Sets the paralleled telephone connection on or off.

See the next page.

Paging – Group

Pages to all or particular extension group.

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: to set (On)
- 0: to cancel (Off)

On-hook.

Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

Stores the number to call a party by going off-hook and sets or cancels this feature.

Dial the extension group number (1 through 8) or 0.

- 0: All extension groups.

Set / Cancel

Store

Dial 1 or 0.

- 1: Set (On)
- 0: Cancel (Off)

On-hook.

Enter phone number and #.

On-hook.

4.4   *Special Display Features*

Features on the Seventh Display

Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call) (operator/manager only)

Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.3, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

| MENU | PREV | NEXT |

Seventh Display

- Remote Timed Reminder
- Station Lock   (→abcabc)
- Station Program Clear
- Timed Reminder
- Walking COS (→code+ext)

| MENU | PREV | NEXT |

Electronic Staiton Lockout

Denies or allows other people from using your telephone.

Enter lock code (000 through 999).

- twice: to deny
- once: to allow

On-hook.

Timed Reminder

Sets or cancels the alarm ringing time.

Press the desired Function button and enter the required parameters.

```
Time(hh:mm):7:00
AM/PM(0/1)  :0
Daily Y/N(1/0)  :0
MENU   CLR   PROG
```

Parameters
- Time: (hh:mm):
     hour (01 through 12)
     minute (00 through 59)
- AM/PM: 0 (for AM) / 1 (for PM)
- Daily alarm: 1 (for Yes) / 0 (for No)

To set, press PROG (S3) button.
To cancel, press CLR (S2) button.

```
Time(hh:mm):7:00
AM/PM(0/1)  :0
Daily Y/N(1/0)  :0
MENU   CLR   PROG
```

On-hook.

Walking COS

Calls using your privileges at another extenison.

Returns to the first display.

Enter password.

Dial your extension number.

Dial the line access code (if required) and phone number.

Station Feature Clear

Clears the features set at your telephone.

On-hook.

On-hook.

4.4   *Special Display Features*

KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 Display Features

A KX-T7431, KX-T7433 and KX-T7436 telephones allow you to make a call or operate the features using the display message.

1) Call Directory

Extension Dialing
Station Speed Dialing
System Speed Dialing

2) System Feature Access Menu

The System Feature Access Menu provides a display of the system features which appear in alphabetical order. The available features are as follows:

Absent Message Capability	Executive Busy Override Deny
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On), Cancel	Live Call Screening (LCS), Password Set
Background Music — External	Log-In / Log-Out
Call Log, Incoming	Message Waiting
Call Log Lock, Incoming	Night Service On / Off
Call Park	Outgoing Message (OGM)
Call Pickup, Directed	Paging — External
Call Pickup, Group	Paging — Group
Call Pickup, Outside Line	Paging — ANSWER
Call Pickup Deny	Paralleled Telephone Connection
Call Waiting	Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
Data Line Security	Station Feature Clear
Door Opener	Timed Reminder
Doorphone Call	Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)
Electronic Station Lockout	Walking COS

4.4　　　*Special Display Features*

Jog Dial Operation

You can search for desired items by using the Jog Dial on the corresponding display menu. Rotate the Jog Dial in either direction as desired. The items will be displayed as follows.

Left		**Right**
(counter-clockwise)		(clockwise)
To the **previous** item		To the **next** item
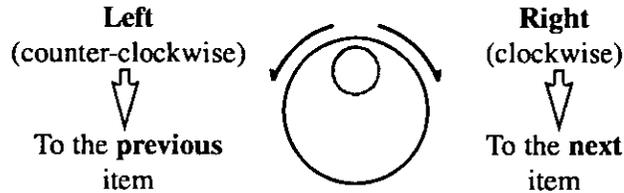
Jog Dial Operation Display

– KX-T7431

While idle, the display changes as follows by pressing the MODE button.
The Jog Dial operation is available in the second through seventh displays.

Initial Display	TUE OCT01 10:10A
Second Display	System Speed
Third Display	Station Speed
Forth Display	Extension
Fifth Display	Feature Access
Sixth Display	Ringer:***
Seventh Display	Contrast:***

– KX-T7433

While idle, the bottom line of the display changes by pressing the SHIFT button as follows. The Jog Dial operation is available in the third display.

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│  ╭───────────────╮                                     │
│  │ Initial Display │   CONT     RING     BGM      ◁─┐   │
│  ╰───────────────╯   ▭      ▭      ▭    SHIFT │   │
│ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ▽ │   │
│  ╭───────────────╮                                │   │
│  │ Second Display │   OLD6     NEW9            SHIFT │   │
│  ╰───────────────╯   ▭      ▭      ▭         │   │
│ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ▽ │   │
│  ╭───────────────╮                                │   │
│  │ Third Display │    STA     EXT     FEAT     SHIFT │   │
│  ╰───────────────╯   ▭      ▭      ▭         │   │
└──────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

– KX-T7436

The Jog Dial operation is available after pressing a Function button on third and fourth line. To use the Soft buttons, use the bottom line in the third display which appears by pressing the SHIFT button as follows.

```
┌──────────────────────────────────────────────────────┐
│                  ▭     WED JAN01 03:00P     ▭         │
│                  ▭                          ▭         │
│  ╭───────────────╮ ▭  Extension   STA Speed ▭        │
│  │ Initial Display │ ▭ Features    SYS Speed ▭       │
│  ╰───────────────╯ ▭  Call Log              ▭        │
│                       CONT    RING    BGM   ◁─┐       │
│                      ▭     ▭     ▭   SHIFT │      │
│ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ▽ │      │
│  ╭───────────────╮                           │      │
│  │ Second Display │   OLD6     NEW9      SHIFT │      │
│  ╰───────────────╯   ▭    ▭    ▭         │      │
│ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ─ ▽ │      │
│  ╭───────────────╮                           │      │
│  │ Third Display │    STA     EXT     FEAT   SHIFT │   │
│  ╰───────────────╯   ▭    ▭    ▭         │      │
└──────────────────────────────────────────────────────┘
```

Conditions

- The sixth and seventh displays of the KX-T7431 are used for the ringer volume and display contrast adjustments. For details, refer to the "Initial Setting for KX-T7400 Series" (Section 1.1/Configuration).

Call Directory

There are three Call Directory features as follows.

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION	CONDITION
Extension Dialing	You can make an intercom call using the directory.	Only items which have a name assigned are displayed in alphabetical order.
System Speed Dialing	You can make a call to a party stored in the system using the directory.	
Station Speed Dialing	You can make a call to a party stored in your phone.	Items which have a name assigned are displayed by priority in stored order. If a name is not assigned, the number is displayed. The displaying mode, name or number, can be assigned in System Programming.

To use the Call Directory, you may shift the display to the Jog Dial Operation display by pressing the SHIFT or MODE button first. Then follow the procedures on the following pages.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
  - [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
  - [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set
  - [003] Extension Number Set
  - [004] Extension Name Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (19)
- Station Programming (Personal Programming)
  - Station Speed Dialing Number/Name Assignment
    - (KX-T7431 / KX-T7433 / KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)

■ KX-T7431

System Speed Dialing	Station Speed Dialing	Extension Dialing

Second Display	Third Display	Forth Display
System Speed	Station Speed	Extension

→John Smith   **or**
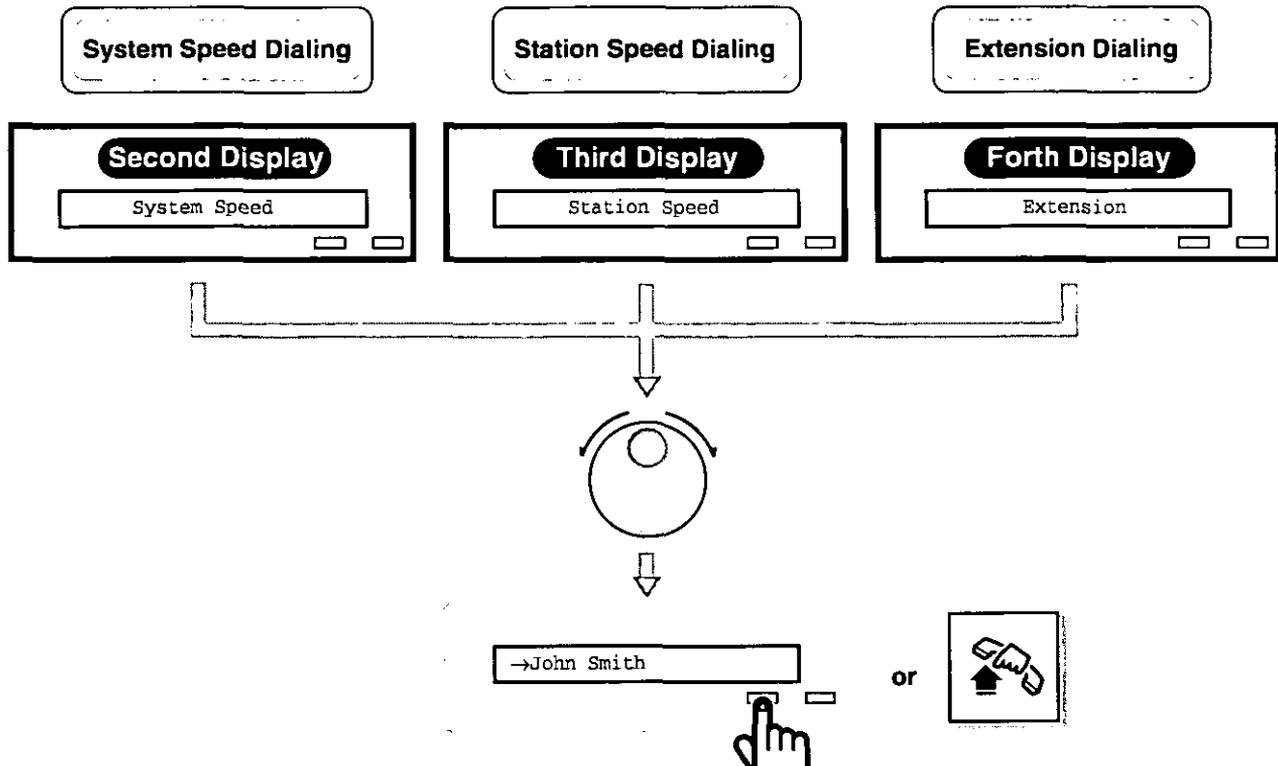
System Speed Dialing / Station Speed Dialing / Extension Dialing

1. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is displayed.
2. Press the **SELECT** button or **go off-hook**.

Note

- You can lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE button instead of the SELECT button.
- Press the MODE button to return to the initial display.
- For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 two times to display "B" items.

■ **KX-T7433**
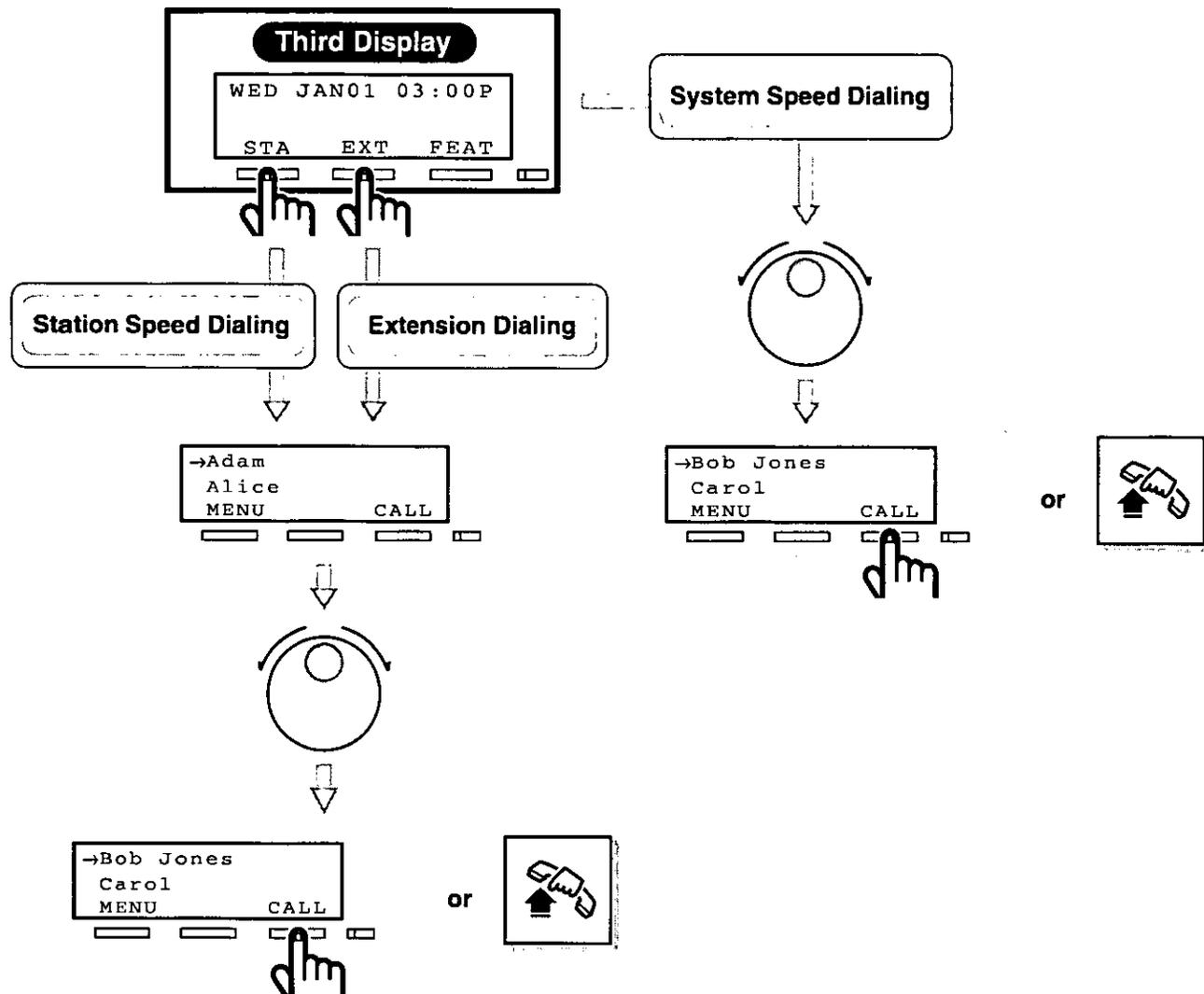
System Speed Dialing

1. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
2. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Station Speed Dialing / Extension Dialing

1. Press the **STA** (S1) or **EXT** (S2) button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Note

• For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 two times to display "B" items.

■ KX-T7436

– Using the Function button –

Initial Display

```
WED JAN01 03:00P

Extension   STA Speed
Features    SYS Speed
Call Log
     CONT    RING    BGM
```

Station Speed Dialing

Extension Dialing

System Speed Dialing

```
Yoshida
Zaydel
→Adam
Alice
Ann Parker
MENU              CALL
```

```
Ann Parker
Beth
→Bob Jones
Carol
Chris
MENU              CALL
```

or
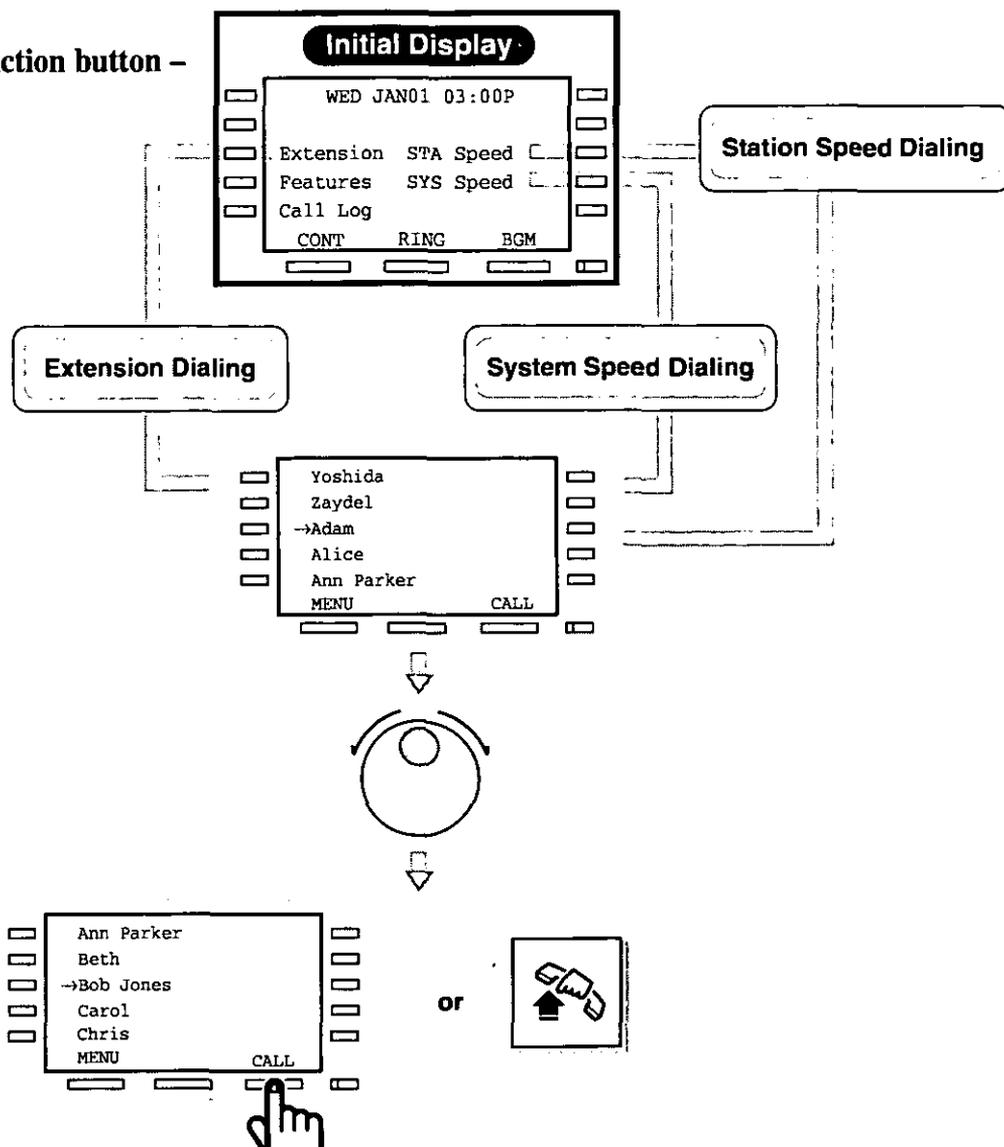
Extension Dialing / Station Speed Dialing / System Speed Dialing

1. Press the **Extension** (F3), **STA Speed** (F8) or **SYS Speed** (F9) button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Note

- You can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the CALL (S3) button.
- For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 two times to display "B" items.

– Using the Soft button or rotating Jog Dial directly –

Third Display

```
WED JAN01 03:00P

Extension  STA Speed
Features   SYS Speed
Call Log
   STA     EXT     FEAT
```

System Speed Dialing

Station Speed Dialing

Extension Dialing

```
Yoshida
Zaydel
→Adam
Alice
Ann Parker
MENU        CALL
```

```
Yoshida
Zaydel
→Adam
Alice
Ann Parker
MENU        CALL
```
or

```
Ann Parker
Beth
→Bob Jones
Carol
Chris
MENU        CALL
```
or

System Speed Dialing

1. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
2. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Station Speed Dialing / Extension Dialing

1. Press the **STA** (S1) or **EXT** (S2) button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **CALL** (S3) button or **go off-hook**.

Note

- You can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the CALL (S3) button.
- For System Speed Dialing and Extension Dialing, before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 two times to display "B" items.

Special Display Features

System Feature Access Menu

You can access the features which are displayed in alphabetical order.

To access the features, you may shift the display to the Jog Dial Operation display by pressing the MODE or SHIFT button first. Then follow the procedures below.

To access the features while receiving a call (e.g. ringing, being paged), press the INTERCOM button first. Then follow the procedures below.

■ KX-T7431
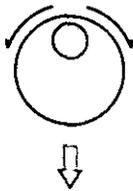
Fifth Display●

    Feature Access

If a parameter is required, the feature name and parameter will flash.

→BSY Ovr DNY 1/0

Enter a parameter, if required.

■ KX-T7433

Third Display●

    WED JAN01 03:00P

    STA   EXT   FEAT
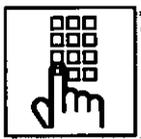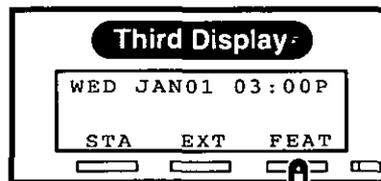
→ABST MSG Off
ABST MSG On 1-9
MENU   SEL
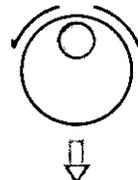
→BSY Ovr DNY 1/0
C.Pickup CO
MENU   SEL

If a parameter is required, the feature name and parameter will flash.

Enter a parameter, if required.

■ KX-T7436

Third Display●

    WED JAN01 03:00P

    Extension STA Speed
    Features   SYS Speed
    Call Log
    STA   EXT   FEAT
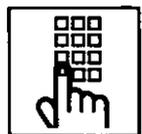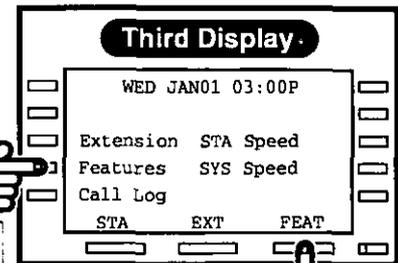
Timed Reminder
Walking COS(→code+ext)
→Absent MSG Off
Absent MSG On   (→1-9)
Busy Ovrd Deny (→1/0)
MENU   SEL
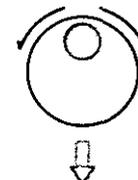
Busy Ovrd Deny (→1/0)
C.Pickup CO
→C.Pickup Deny   (→1/0)
C.Pickup Direct (→ext)
C.Pickup Group
MENU   SEL

If a parameter is required, the parameter will flash.

Enter a parameter, if required.

4.4　　Special Display Features

KX-T7431

1. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is displayed.
2. Press the **SELECT** button.
3. Enter the parameter, if required.

KX-T7433

1. Press the **FEAT** (S3) button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
4. Enter the parameter, if required.

KX-T7436

1. Press the **Features** (F4) or **FEAT** (S3) button.
2. **Rotate the Jog Dial** until the desired item is at the arrow.
3. Press the **SEL** (S3) button.
4. Enter the parameter, if required.

Note

- When using a KX-T7436, you can press the Function button (F1 through F10) on the same line of the desired item instead of the SEL (S3) button.
- When using a KX-T7436, you can press the Feature (F4) button in any display (initial through third).
- Before rotating the Jog Dial, you can press the corresponding alphabet key to select the desired letter.
  <Example> Press 2 two times to display "B" items.

4.4   *Special Display Features*

System Feature List

You can access the following features which are displayed in alphabetical order.
The features marked "*" are only available with the operator and the manager.
For more details about the features, refer to the respective features in Section 4.2, "DPT Features", and Section 4.3, "Operator / Manager Service Features".

DISPLAY (KX-T7436) / (KX-T7431 / KX-T7433)	REQUIRED PARAMETERS	FEATURE DESCRIPTION
Absent MSG Off / ABST MSG Off	None	Cancel the absent message. — "Absent Message Capability"
Absent MSG On (→1-9) / ABST MSG On 1-9	Message number (1-9) + parameter (if required)	Set an absent message. — "Absent Message Capability"
Busy Ovrd Deny (→1/0) / BSY Ovr DNY 1/0	1 (Deny) / 0 (Allow)	Deny or allow other people from joining your conversation. — "Executive Busy Override Deny"
C.Pickup CO	None	Pick up a CO call for another extension. — "Call Pickup, CO Line"
C.Pickup Deny (→1/0) / C.PickupDNY 1/0	1 (Deny) / 0 (Allow)	Deny or allow other people from picking up your calls. — "Call Pickup Deny"
C.Pickup Direct (→ext) / C.PickupDRT ext	Extension number	Pick up a specific extension's call. — "Call Pickup, Directed"
C.Pickup Group / C.Pickup GRP	None	Pick up a call within your extension group. — "Call Pickup, Group"
C.Waiting (→0-3) / C.Waiting 0-3	0: Cancel 1: Call Waiting 2: OHCA 3: Whisper OHCA	Cancel or set the Call Waiting feature. — "Call Waiting / OHCA / Whisper OHCA"
Call Park (→0-9) / Call Park 0-9	0-9: Parking zone number	Place a call on hold in a system parking area. — "Call Park"
Callback Busy Cancel / Callback Cancel	None	Cancel the setting which reserves a busy line. — "Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)"
Data Line On/Off (→1/0) / Data Line 1/0	1 (On) / 0 (Off)	Refuse (On) or accept (Off) an indication tone, e.g. call waiting tone. — "Data Line Security"
Door Open	None	Unlock the door. — "Doorphone Call – Unlocking (door open)"
Doorphone Call / Doorphone	None	Call the doorphone. — "Doorphone Call"

DISPLAY (KX-T7436) (KX-T7431 / KX-T7433)	REQUIRED PARAMETERS	FEATURE DESCRIPTION
Extrn BGM On/Off Ext-BGM On/Off	None	Turn on/off the background music.* — "Background Music (BGM) – External"
LCS Password (→abcabc) LCS # abcabc	abc: Password (000-999) (To set: twice / To cancel: once)	Set or cancel the password for the Live Call Screening feature. — "Live Call Screening (LCS)"
Log Lock Call (→abcabc) Log Lock abcabc	abc: Lock code (000-999) (To deny: twice / To allow: once)	Deny or allow other people from seeing your call log. — "Call Log Lock, Incoming"
Log Ovrt On/Off (→1/0) Log Ovrt 1/0	1 (On) / 0 (Off)	Select how the 32th call is treated, either it is disregarded (Off) or overwrites (On) the oldest call. — "Call Log, Incoming"
Login/Logout (→1/0) Login/out 1/0	1 (Log-in) / 0 (Log-out)	Join (Log-in) or leave (Log-out) the call receiving group. — "Log-In / Log-Out"
Message Off (→ext) MSG Off ext	Extension number	Cancel a notification. — "Message Waiting"
Message On (→ext) MSG On ext	Extension number	Leave a notification so that the called party may call you back. — "Message Waiting"
Night On/Off (→1/0) Night Mode 1/0	1 (On) / 0 (Off)	Change the day (Off) / night (On) mode.* (Pre-assigned extension can also change the mode.) — "Night Service"
OGM Playback OGM Play	Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.3, "Operator / Manager Service Features".	Playback the outgoing message.* — "Outgoing Message (OGM)"
OGM Recording OGM Record		Record an outgoing message.* — "Outgoing Message (OGM)"
Page-Ext Answer Page-E ANS	None	Answer the page through a speaker. — "Paging – ANSWER"
Page-GRP Answer Page-GRP ANS	None	Answer the page through a telephone in the same extension group. — "Paging – ANSWER"
Paging External Page Extrn	None	Page through the speaker. — "Paging – External"
Paging Group (→0-8) Page GRP 0-8	0: All extension groups 1-8: Extension group number	Page to all or a particular extension group. — "Paging – Group"

DISPLAY (KX-T7436) / (KX-T7431 / KX-T7433)	REQUIRED PARAMETERS	FEATURE DESCRIPTION
Parallel On/Off (→1/0) Parallel 1/0	1 (On) / 0 (Off)	Set whether a single line telephone connected in parallel will ring (On) or not (Off) when receiving a call. — "Paralleled Telephone Connection"
Pickup Dialing (→1/0) Pickup Dial 1/0	1 (Set) / 0 (Cancel)	Set or cancel the feature, calling to a pre-set party by going off-hook. — "Pickup Dialing"
Pickup DL Prg (→..+#) Pickup DL PG..#	Phone number + #	Store the extension or phone number to call a party by going off-hook. — "Pickup Dialing"
Remote Timed Reminder R-Timed Remind	Refer to the corresponding feature in Section 4.3, "Operator / Manager Service Features".	Set the alarm ringing time for any extension.* — "Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)"
Station Lock (→abcabc) St.Lock abcabc	abc: Lock code (000-999) (To deny: twice / To allow: once)	Deny other people from using your telephone. — "Electronic Station Lockout"
Station Program Clear STA. Prog Clear	None	Clear the features set at your telephone. — "Station Feature Clear"
Timed Reminder	**KX-T7436** Refer to the corresponding feature on page 4-184. **KX-T7431 / KX-T7433** **To set:** 1 + Hour (01-12) + Minute (00-59) + (0: AM / 1: PM) + (0: one time / 1: daily) **To cancel:** 0 **To confirm:** 2	Set the alarm ringing time. — "Timed Reminder"
Walking COS (→code+ext) WK.COS code+ext	Password + your extension number + line access code (if required) + phone number	Call using your privileges at another extension. — "Walking COS"

Section 5
Standard Telephone Features

Contents

<Note>

If you use a dial pulse (DP) type standard telephone:
It is not possible to perform features which have "✶" or "#" in their
feature numbers.

When the "Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)" feature is set on your telephone, the
dialing sequence should be done within a certain period of time (Pickup
Dial Waiting Time — default: 1 sec.) after lifting the handset. To change
the time, System Programming is required. For programming instructions,
please consult with your dealer.

In this manual, the default feature numbers are used to describe each
operation and illustration. Use new programmed numbers if you have
changed a number by System Programming.

Making Calls

Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

1

2

extension number

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **extension number**.

Outward Dialing

Allows you to make a call to an outside party using one of the following line access · methods:

    1.) Line Access, Automatic

    2.) Line Access, Individual

1

2

line access code

3

phone number

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83).

    -     9   : Line Access, Automatic

    - 81 through 83 : Line Access, Individual

3. Dial the **phone number**.

Feature References

Intercom Calling

Outward Dialing, Line Access

Receiving Calls

1

1. Lift the **handset**.

Absent Message Capability

Allows you to show the reason for your absence, if the calling extension uses a Panasonic proprietary telephone with a display.

This way the caller will know when you can be reached. You can choose one of nine messages. If required, any message can be changed by System Programming.

Message No.	Message
1	Will Return Soon
2	Gone Home
3	At Ext %% └────── Extension number
4	Back at %%:%% │ └────── Minute └────── Hour
5	Out until %%/%% │ └────── Day └────── Month
6	In a Meeting
7	—
8	—
9	—

Note: Enter the desired value in the "%" space. You must make an entry in all of the %s using 0 through 9, # or ✳.

Setting

Message 1. "Will Return Soon"

1

2

$$\boxed{7}\boxed{5}\boxed{0}\boxed{1}$$

3

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **1**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up**.

Message 2. "Gone Home"

1

2

$$\boxed{7}\boxed{5}\boxed{0}\boxed{2}$$

3

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **2**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up**.

Message 3. "At Ext %%" (extension number)

1

2

$$\boxed{7}\boxed{5}\boxed{0}\boxed{3}$$

3

extension number

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **3**.

3. Dial the **extension number** where you will be.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Message 4. "Back at %% : %%" (time)

1

2

7 5 0 4

3

hour and minute

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **4**.

3. Enter the **hour** (00 through 23) and **minute** (00 through 59).
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Message 5. "Out until %% / %%" (month/day)

1

2

7 5 0 5

3

month and day

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **5**.

3. Enter the **month** (01 through 12) and **day** (01 through 31).
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Message 6. "In a Meeting"

1

2

7 5 0 6

3

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **6**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up**.

Messages 7, 8, and 9. (Programmable)

1

2

7 5 0 X

(X: 7 through 9)

3

parameters

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and the **desired message number** (7 through 9).

3. Enter the **parameters** (extension number, time, month/day, etc.), if required.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Canceling

1

2

3

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (750) and **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- Regarding Message 3;
  1) If the extension number you want to enter has more than the number of "%" characters, refer to System Programming to change the setting.
  2) If the extension number you want to enter has less than the number of "%" characters, fill the remaining "%" characters with "#" or "✕".

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [008] Absent Messages

Account Code Entry

An Account Code is used to identify outside calls for accounting and billing purposes. The account code is appended to the "Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR)" call record. For incoming outside calls, account codes are not required. For outgoing outside calls, account codes are often required. You can enter account codes in the following three modes.

Verified - All Calls mode: You must always enter the specified account code.

Verified - Toll Restriction Override mode: You may enter the specified account code so that you can override toll restriction.

Option mode: You may enter any account code.

One mode is selected for each extension on a "Class of Service*" basis.

Entering account codes

1

2

[4]   [9]

3

account code and #

4

line access code

5

phone number

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (49).
   - A tone is not returned.

3. Dial the **account code** and **#**.
   - You may dial 99 instead of "#".
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. Enter the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83).
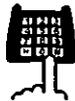
5. Dial the **phone number**.

Conditions

- In Verified - All Calls mode, you must always enter a pre-assigned account code when making any of the following calls unless it has previously been stored in memory.
  - a) Call Forwarding — to Outside Line
  - b) Manual Dialing (Selecting an outside line)
  - c) Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
  - d) Redial, Last Number
  - e) Station Speed Dialing
  - f) System Speed Dialing
- In Option mode, it is possible to record a calling or called party's account code in the SMDR.
- It is not possible to enter an account code during a conversation or while hearing a reorder tone.
- Pressing "✻" while entering an account code allows you to clear the number and re-enter.
- Flashing the hookswitch while entering an account code cancels the entry.
- An account code can be up to ten numeric digits (0 through 9). After entering an account code, the delimiter "#" or "99" must be entered (the entered account code should not be "99" or end with "9").
- An account code can be stored into Memory Dialing ("Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)", "System/Station Speed Dialing", "Call Forwarding — to Outside Line"). The sequence to enter an account code into Memory Dialing is as follows:
  - — [Feature Number] [Account Code] [#] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]

    or

  - — [Feature Number] [Account Code] [99] [Line Access Code] [Phone Number]
- If an entered account code does not match a stored account code when making an outside call, a reorder tone is returned.
- If you use an account code which is for a private call, the phone number of the destination is not recorded on SMDR.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [105] Account Codes
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) (→ see Installation Manual)
Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

* Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions.
  For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice

Allows you to select ring or voice calling when making an intercom call. In Ring-Calling mode, you can call the other party with a ring tone. While in Voice-Calling mode, you can talk to the other party, immediately after a confirmation tone.

Alternating (to Voice-Calling mode)

1

☒

If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode, you hear a ringback tone.

1. Press ✳.

- You hear a confirmation tone when it is changed to Voice-Calling mode.

Alternating (to Ring-Calling mode)

1

☒

If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode, you hear a confirmation tone.

1. Press ✳.

- You hear a ringback tone when it is changed to Ring-Calling mode.

Conditions

- The default is Ring-Calling mode.
- You can switch the desired calling mode only once during a call.
- If the party you are calling is using a standard telephone, only Ring-Calling mode is available.

Feature References

Intercom Calling

Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

You can set to receive callback ringing when the dialed line becomes idle. When you answer the callback ringing;

For an extension: The called extension starts ringing without dialing.

For an outside line: The line is seized.

Setting

1

$\boxed{6}$

If you make a call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **6**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a reorder tone.

2

2. **Hang up**.
   - Wait until your telephone rings back.

Answering an intercom recall

1

If you hear the telephone ringing;

1. Lift the **handset**.
   - You hear a ringback tone and the called extension rings automatically.

Answering an outside line recall

1

If you hear the telephone ringing;

1. Lift the **handset**.
   - You hear a dial tone.

2

2. Dial the **phone number** of the outside party.

phone number

Canceling

1

2

3

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (46).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- If you do not answer before four callback ring signals (within 10 seconds), this feature will be canceled.
- If the called extension becomes busy again after the callback ringing starts, the ringing stops but this feature will be executed again when the extension becomes free.

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)

The busy extension that you called will hear three beeps and know that you are waiting.

1

    ┌─────┐
    │ 1 │
    └─────┘

If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial 1.
   • Wait for an answer and talk.

Conditions

- To answer the signal from the calling extension, see "Call Waiting" in this manual.
- If "BSS" is not displayed or you hear a reorder tone when you set this feature, this feature will not be set at the called party. This feature is only available if the called extension has set the "Call Waiting" feature.
- Depending on the party's telephone, the "Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)" function can be applied. You can talk to the party through the speaker and the microphone while the party is having another conversation using the handset.

Feature References

Call Waiting
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Call Forwarding — SUMMARY

Automatically transfers incoming calls to another extension or to an external destination. The following types are available:

Type	Description
Call Forwarding — All Calls	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension.
Call Forwarding — Busy	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call.
Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer	All incoming calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer or when your extension is busy.
Call Forwarding — to Outside Line	Incoming calls are forwarded to an outside line.
Call Forwarding — Follow Me	Allows you to set the "Call Forwarding — All Calls" feature from another extension.

Note: You can also set Voice Mail as the forwarding destination. Refer to "Voice Mail Integration" in this manual.

Conditions

- To cancel Call Forwarding features, refer to "Call Forwarding — CANCEL" in this manual.
- Call Forwarding can only be extended to one target telephone. For example, extension A is forwarded to extension B, and extension B is forwarded to extension C. A call to extension A is forwarded to extension B, but the call would not be forwarded to extension C. Consequently, extension B is treated as the final destination of Call Forwarding.

```
                          ┌───────┐
                          │ Ext A │
            (Yes)    ╱    └───────┘
                   ╱
              ╱
        ┌───────┐                    ┌───────┐
        │ Ext B │ --------------►    │ Ext C │
        └───────┘       (No)         └───────┘
```

- Setting a new "Call Forwarding" function (All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, etc.) cancels any other "Call Forwarding" functions and the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature which have been set beforehand.
- A floating extension such as a DISA (Direct Inward System Access) or external pager cannot be programmed as the forwarding destination.
- Two extensions can set each other as the destination extension. In this case, an intercom call to the other party while he/she is absent will not be forwarded back to the original extension.
- Confirmation tone 2 (two beeps) is sent when the previously programmed data is the same as the new data. If it is not, a confirmation tone 1 (one beep) is sent. Refer to the "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 7).
- You can call the original extension from the Call Forwarding destination extension. (Boss Secretary)

Feature References

Call Forwarding — CANCEL
Do Not Disturb (DND)
Voice Mail Integration

Call Forwarding — All Calls

You can re-direct all of your calls to another extension.

Setting

1

2

| 7 | 1 | 0 | 2 |

3

extension number

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **2**.

3. Dial the **extension number** where you wish to forward the call.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

5.2   *Standard Telephone Features*   **C**

Call Forwarding — Busy

You can forward calls to another extension when your extension is busy.

Setting

1

2

| 7 | 1 | 0 | 3 |

3

extension number

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **3**.

3. Dial the **extension number** where you wish to forward the call.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Call Forwarding — No Answer

Your calls are forwarded to another extension when you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.

Setting

1

2

7 1 0 4

3

extension number

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **4**.

3. Dial the **extension number** where you wish to forward the call.
   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
   [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

Call Forwarding — Busy / No Answer

You can forward your calls to another extension when your extension is busy or when you do not answer the call within a pre-determined time.

Setting

1

2

| 7 | 1 | 0 | 5 |

3

extension number

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **5**.

3. Dial the **extension number** where you wish to forward the call.
   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
  [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time

C   5.2   *Standard Telephone Features*

Call Forwarding — to Outside Line

You can forward your calls to an external party.

Setting

1

2

7 **1** **0** **6**

3

line access code

4

phone number

5

#

6

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **6**.

3. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83).

4. Dial the **phone number** where you wish to forward the call.

5. Dial **#**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

6. **Hang up**.

Conditions

• If an incoming outside call is forwarded to an outside line, the "Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time" is applied to the call and the line will be disconnected when it expires (default: 10 min.).
• Up to sixteen digits (including the line access code) can be programmed.
• "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    - [206] Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
    - [504] Call Forwarding to Outside Line
    - [601] Class of Service

Call Forwarding — Follow Me

You can set the "Call Forwarding" feature from the destination extension. This is useful if you forget to set "Call Forwarding — All Calls" before you leave your desk.

Setting

1

2

[7] [1] [0] [7]

3

your extension number

4

– *at the destination extension;*

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number (710)** and **7**.

3. Dial your **extension number**.
    - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- This feature can be canceled at your extension or the destination extension.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    - [991] COS Additional Information

Call Forwarding — CANCEL

There are two canceling methods for "Call Forwarding". The canceling depends on the Call Forwarding type that has been assigned.

Canceling Call Forwarding at your (original) extension

1

2

| 7 | 1 | 0 | 0 |

3

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **0**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up**.

Canceling Call Forwarding at the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only

1

2

| 7 | 1 | 0 | 8 |

3

your extension number

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and **8**.

3. Dial *your* **extension number**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Call Hold

Allows you to place a call on hold.

To place a call on hold

1

2

During a conversation;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
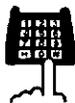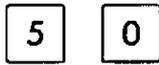
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).
   * You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
   * You may replace the handset.

Retrieving a call on hold

1

2

– at the holding extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.
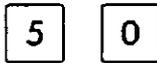
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).

Conditions

* To retrieve a call on hold at another extension, refer to "Call Hold Retrieve" in this manual.
* If a held call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 60 sec.), "Hold Recall" occurs.
* If a held outside call is not answered with in thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
* Either an outside or intercom call can be placed on hold at the same time.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
   [200] Hold Recall Time

Feature References

Call Hold Retrieve

Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Hold Retrieve

Allows you to retrieve a call that has been placed on hold by another extension.

Retrieving an outside call on hold

1

— at another extension;
1. Lift the **handset**.

2
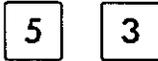
2. Dial the **feature number** (53).

5   3

3

3. Dial the held **outside line number** (1 through 3)
   • You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

held outside line number

Retrieving an intercom call on hold

1

— at another extension;
1. Lift the **handset**.

2
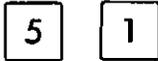
2. Dial the **feature number** (51).

5   1

3

3. Dial the holding **extension number**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

holding extension number

Conditions

• "Call Park" cannot be retrieved by this feature.
• A confirmation tone is audible when the call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual
    [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Hold

Call Park

Allows you to place a held call into a system parking area. You can be released from the parked call to perform other operations. The parked call can be retrieved by any extension user. Up to ten calls can be parked.

During a conversation;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

2. Dial the **feature number** (52).

3. Dial a **parking zone number** (0 through 9).
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone when the call is parked.
   - If you hear a busy tone, it indicates the specified parking zone is unavailable.
   - It is not necessary to redial the feature number to change the parking zone. Just enter the parking zone number while hearing the busy tone.

parking zone number

Retrieving a parked call

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (52).

3. Dial the **parking zone number** (0 through 9) where the call is parked.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional) and then you can talk to the party.
   - You will hear a reorder tone if there is no held call.

parking zone number

Conditions

- If a parked call is not retrieved within the specific period of time (default: 12 rings), "Call Park Recall" occurs. If a parked call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether "Call Park Recall" will go to the initiating extension or to Operator 1 by System Programming. If a parked call is an intercom call, the "Call Park Recall" will return to the initiating extension.
- If a parked call is not retrieved within thirty minutes, it is automatically disconnected.
- A confirmation tone is audible when a parked call is retrieved. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [219] Call Park Recall
  - [990] System Additional Information, Fields, (11), (16)

Call Pickup, Directed

Allows you to answer an incoming call ringing at any other extension.

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (41).

3. Dial the **extension number** where the call is ringing.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the caller.

extension number

Conditions

- Doorphone calls can be picked up from extensions that are not programmed to answer doorphone calls.
- If you receive a call waiting tone during a conversation, you may ask a third party to pickup up your second call by Directed Call Pickup.
- A confirmation tone is audible when a call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny

Call Pickup, Group

Allows you to answer a call that is ringing at another telephone within your extension group.

1
2

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (40).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the caller.

Conditions

- You can pick up an incoming outside, intercom or doorphone call.
- If you receive a call waiting tone during a conversation, you may ask a third party to pickup up your second call by Directed Call Pickup.
- A confirmation tone is audible when a call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [602] Extension Group Assignment
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny
Call Waiting
Extension Group (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Pickup, Outside Line

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call that is ringing at another extension.

1

2

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (4✱).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the caller.

Conditions

- If you receive a call waiting tone during a conversation, you may ask a third party to pickup up your second call by Directed Call Pickup.
- A confirmation tone is audible when a call is picked up. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Call Pickup Deny
Call Waiting

Call Pickup Deny

Allows you to prevent another extension from picking up your calls with the "Call Pickup" feature.

Setting / Canceling

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (720).

3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Feature References

Call Pickup, Directed
Call Pickup, Group
Call Pickup, Outside Line

Call Splitting

Allows you to talk to two different parties alternately. If a call comes in while you are already on the line, you can place the current call on hold and have a conversation with another party.

Having a conversation while having another call on hold temporarily (Consultation Hold*)

1

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - The first held call is released.
   - Flashing this switch alternates between the callers.

Conditions

- This feature does not work during a doorphone call or paging.

Feature References

Call Hold

Consultation Hold* (→ see Installation Manual)

* Consultation Hold places a call on hold temporarily to transfer it or makes a Conference call or Call Splitting.

Call Transfer — to Extension

Allows you to transfer the call you received to another extension. There are two ways.

Screened Call Transfer: The destination confirms the transfer before you send it.

Unscreened Call Transfer: The line is released after transferring the call without confirmation.

Screened Call Transfer

1

2

extension number

3

4

During a conversation;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

2. Dial the **extension number** where the call will be transferred.
   - You hear a ringback tone.

· 3. Wait for an answer and **announce**.

4. **Hang up**.
   - The call is transferred.

Unscreened Call Transfer

1

2

extension number

3

During a conversation;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

2. Dial the **extension number** where the call will be transferred.
   - You hear a ringback tone.
   - Ringing starts at the destination extension.

3. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- If you want to return to the held call, flash the hookswitch before the destination extension answers.
- If the destination extension does not answer the call within twelve rings (default), "Transfer Recall" occurs. If the transferred call is an outside call, it is possible to select whether Transfer Recall will go to the initiating extension or to Operator 1 by System Programming.
- If there is no answer for thirty minutes after "Transfer Recall" starts, the line is disconnected.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual

    [201] Transfer Recall Time

    [990] System Additional Information, Field (11)

Feature References

Transfer Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Transfer — to Outside Line

Allows you to transfer the call you received to an external party.

1

2

line access code

3

phone number

4

Announce

5

During a conversation;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83).

3. Dial the **phone number** where the call will be transferred.

4. **Wait** for an answer and **announce**.

5. **Hang up**.
   - The call is transferred.

Conditions

- If you want to return to the held call, flash the hookswitch.
- Execution of this feature is determined by the "Class of Service" assigned to the extension.
- If a call between two external parties is established, an alarm tone is sent to both parties fifteen seconds before the assigned duration time limit (default: 10 min.). "Hold Recall" is generated to the transferring extension fifty seconds before the time out.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [206] Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
    [503] Call Transfer to Outside Line
    [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Call Waiting

During a conversation, a Call Waiting tone informs you that there is a call waiting. You can answer the second call by disconnecting or placing the current call on hold.

Setting / Canceling

1

1. Lift the **handset**.

2

2. Dial the **feature number** (731).

$\boxed{7}$ $\boxed{3}$ $\boxed{1}$

3

3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

$\boxed{1}$ or $\boxed{0}$

4

4. **Hang up**.

To talk to the new party by terminating the current call

1

While hearing a Call Waiting tone;

1. **Hang up**.
   - The current call is disconnected.

2

2. Lift the **handset**.
   - You can talk to the new caller.

To talk to the new party by holding the current call

1

While hearing a Call Waiting tone;
1. Flash the **hookswitch**.

2
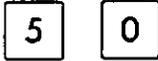
2. Dial the **feature number** (50).
   - The current call is placed on hold.
   - You hear a dial tone.

3

3. **Hang up**.

4

4. Lift the **handset**.
   - You can talk to the new caller.

Conditions

- A Call Waiting tone is generated at the extension under the following conditions.
  1) When an outside call is received
  2) When another extension executes the "Busy Station Signaling (BSS)" feature.
- If the called party has a telephone which can activate "Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)", this feature is overridden.
- Setting "Data Line Security" temporarily cancels this feature.

Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Data Line Security
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Call Waiting from Central Office

During a conversation, a Call Waiting tone offered by your Central Office signals there is a call waiting. You can respond to the call by placing the first call on hold.

1

While hearing a Call Waiting tone through the handset;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.

   • The other party is placed on hold.

2

2. Dial the **feature number** (6).

   • You can talk to the new caller.

Conditions

• You can return to the original party by repeating steps (1 and 2).

Conference

During a two-party conversation, you can add a third party to make a three-party conference. The members of a conference on a line may be three extensions, one extension and two outside lines, or two extensions and one outside line.

To establish a conference

1

2

phone number

3

4

During a two-party conversation;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - The other party is placed on hold.

2. Dial the **phone number** of the third party.
   - You must dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 83) as the leading digit, when calling an outside party.

3. Flash the **hookswitch** after the third party answers.

4. Dial **3**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - A three-party conference is now established.

To leave the conference

1

1. **Hang up.**
   - The other two parties may continue their conversation.
   - If the other two parties are both outside lines, they will be disconnected.

To talk to the original party while holding the third party

1

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can talk to the original party.

Conditions

- You can return to the original party before the third party answers by flashing the hookswitch.
- Up to six conference calls are allowed simultaneously.
- A conference call can also be established by "Executive Busy Override".
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call or vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
   [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

Feature References

Executive Busy Override — Extension

Data Line Security

Your extension is protected against interruptions from the "Call Waiting", "Hold Recall", and "Extension Busy Override" features. Data communication devices, such as computers and facsimiles, operate uninterrupted.

Setting / Canceling

1

2

[7] [3] [0]

3

[1] or [0]

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (730).
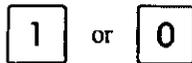
3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up.**

Feature References

Call Waiting
Executive Busy Override — Extension
Hold Recall (→ see Installation Manual)

Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Allows an outside caller to access specific system features as if the caller is an extension in the system. A DISA outgoing message gives outside callers assistance, such as listing the extension numbers in the system.

You also have the option of dialing route for extension using a one digit number (DISA built-in auto attendant number) via DISA calls.

Calling an extension

1

DISA phone number

2

DISA message

3

extension number

1. Dial the **DISA phone number**.
   - You hear a ringback tone.

2. You hear the **DISA outgoing message**.

3. Dial the **extension number**.
   - You hear a ringback tone.

Conditions

- An outside caller is not allowed to call an outside party via the system.
- When there is no answer for the incoming intercom call before the "Intercept Time" expires, "Intercept Routing" starts or the call will be disconnected after ten seconds.
- "Intercept Routing" starts five seconds after the DISA outgoing message is sent, if nothing has been dialed. The call is disconnected when the "No Answer Time" (default: 3 rings) expires, or when there is no destination for "Intercept Routing".
- This system supports up to ten programmable DISA built-in auto attendant numbers. Each number must be one digit.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [202] Call Forwarding — No Answer Time
    [203] Intercept Time
    [206] Outside-to-Outside Line Call Duration Time
    [407]–[408]   DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
    [409]–[410]   Intercept Extension — Day/Night
    [813] Floating Number Assignment

[815] DISA Built-in Auto Attendant

[990] System Additional Information, Field (34)

Feature References

Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)

Outgoing Message (OGM) (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Allows you to prevent other parties from disturbing you. Your extension will not receive intercom or outside calls.

Setting / Canceling

1

2

7   1   0

3

1   or   0
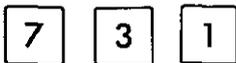
4

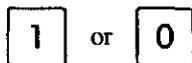1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (710).

3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- DND works for paging — group and an incoming doorphone call.
- A calling extension that has "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" enabled can override your extension when it is set to the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" mode.

Feature References

Call Forwarding
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Do Not Disturb (DND) Override

Allows you to call an extension even though the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set.
System Programming is required to use this feature.

1

| 1 |

If you make an intercom call and hear a Do Not Disturb (DND) tone;

1. Dial **1**.
   - Wait for an answer.

Conditions

- If you hear a reorder tone after dialing 1, this means the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature is not set at your extension.
- You must dial 1 within ten seconds after hearing the Do Not Disturb (DND) tone.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can perform this feature.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [507] Do Not Disturb Override
  [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Do Not Disturb (DND)

Doorphone Call

Allows you to have a conversation with a visitor at your doorphone. You can also unlock the door from your telephone.

Calling an extension from a doorphone

1

1. Press the **Doorphone** button.
   - The visitor hears a beep.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Answering a doorphone call

1

When you hear the doorphone ring tone at the extension;
1. Lift the **handset**.

Calling a doorphone

1

1. Lift the **handset**.

2

2. Dial the **feature number** (31).
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

| 3 | | 1 |

To unlock the door from an assigned extension

1

1. Lift the **handset**.

2

2. Dial the **feature number** (55).
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.

| 5 | | 5 |

3

3. **Hang up**.

To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone from any extension

1

2

3

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

2. Dial **5**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone.
   - The door is left unlocked for 5 seconds.

3. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- You must dial 5 within ten seconds after flashing the hookswitch.
- If you do not answer an incoming doorphone call within thirty seconds, the call is canceled.
- You must program the extensions that can receive calls from each doorphone for day and night mode.
- It is possible for any extension users to call a doorphone.
- The door can be unlocked by the following:
    1) Extensions that are programmed to receive doorphone calls.
    2) Any extension that is engaged in a doorphone call.
- The door opener will open the door, even if a doorphone is not installed.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [607]–[608] Doorphone Ringing Assignment — Day/Night

Electronic Station Lockout

Allows you to lock your extension so that other users cannot make outside calls from your extension.

Locking

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (77).

3. Dial the **lock code** (000 through 999).

4. Dial the same **lock code** again.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

5. **Hang up**.

Unlocking

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (77).

3. Dial the same **lock code** you used to lock the extension.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- If another user tries to access an outside line from a locked extension, the user hears a reorder tone.
- An extension assigned as an operator or manager can set and cancel this function for another extension (Remote Station Lock Control).
- "Remote Station Lock Control" overrides this feature. If an operator or manager sets Remote Station Lock on the extension you have already locked, you cannot unlock it.

Feature References

Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Emergency Call

Allows you to dial out a pre-assigned emergency number after seizing an outside line.
Up to ten emergency dial numbers can be stored per system.

Dialing

1

2

line access code

3

emergency number

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **line access code** (9 or 81 through 83).
   * You hear a dial tone.

3. Dial the **emergency number**.

Conditions

* The emergency number "911" is already stored. System Programming is required to store other emergency numbers.
* An emergency call is allowed even in the following cases;
— in Account Code – Verified (All Calls, Toll Restriction Override) mode
— in any toll restriction level
— in Electronic Station Lockout
* If your telephone is connected to a host PBX, you must dial the host PBX line access code after step 2.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
   [334] Emergency Dial Number Set

Executive Busy Override — Extension

Allows you to connect to an existing intercom (extension) call.

1

$\boxed{2}$

If you make an intercom call and while hearing a busy tone;
1. Dial **2**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - A three-party conference is now established.

To leave the conference

1

1. **Hang up**.
   - The other two parties continue their conversation.

Conditions

- This feature does not work when "Data Line Security" or "Executive Busy Override Deny" is set at either or both of the other parties.
- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can enable this feature.
- When a two-party call is changed to a three-party call or vice versa, a confirmation tone is sent to all three parties. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [505] Executive Busy Override
  [601] Class of Service
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (13)

Feature References

Conference
Data Line Security
Executive Busy Override Deny

Executive Busy Override Deny

Allows you to prevent other extension users from interrupting your conversation.

Setting / Canceling
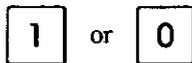
1

2

| 7 | | 3 | | 3 |

3

| 1 | or | 0 |

4

1. Lift the **handset.**

2. Dial the **feature number** (733).

3. Dial **1** or **0.**
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone.

4. **Hang up.**

Conditions

- "Class of Service" programming determines the extensions that can enable this feature.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
   [506] Executive Busy Override Deny

Feature References

Executive Busy Override — Extension

External Feature Access

Allows you to access special features (e.g., Call Waiting) offered by a host PBX, Centrex or Central Office. This feature is effective only during an outside call.

1

During a conversation with an outside party;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.

   • The current call is placed on hold.

2

2. Dial the **feature number** (6).

```
┌─────┐
│  6  │
└─────┘
```

3

3. Dial the **code** of the desired service.

code

Conditions

• The "Flash Time" must be assigned as required by the Centrex, host PBX, or outside line.

Programming References

• System Programming — Installation Manual
  [413] Flash Time

Intercom Calling

Allows you to make a call to another extension.

1

extension number

3

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **extension number**.

3. Start **talking**.

4. **Hang up** after the conversation is completed.

Conditions

- After dialing an extension number, you will hear one of the following tones:

    Ringback tone: Indicates the destination extension is being called.

    Confirmation tone: Indicates you can perform voice calling (e.g. paging).

    Busy tone: Indicates the destination extension is busy.

    Do Not Disturb (DND) tone: Indicates the destination extension has set the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)

    [003] Extension Number Set

    [004] Extension Name Set

Lockout

If one party in a conversation goes on-hook, they are both disconnected from the speech path automatically. A reorder tone is sent to the off-hook party before it is disconnected. No operation is necessary.

Log-In / Log-Out

Allows you to assign the Log-In mode or Log-Out mode within a hunting, ring or UCD (Uniform Call Distribution) group. When in the Log-Out mode, you can leave the group temporarily, preventing hunting calls from being sent to your extension.

Log-In / Log-Out

1
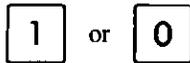
2

4   5

3

1   or   0

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (45).

3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : for Log-In mode
   - 0 : for Log-Out mode
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Conditions

- The default is "Log-In" mode.
- There should be at least one extension that is in Log-In mode.

Feature References

Station Hunting (→ see Installation Manual)
Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

Message Waiting

When the called extension is busy or does not answer your call, you can leave a notification so that the called party may call you back. As a message receiver, the MESSAGE button light and an indication tone which you will hear when going off-hook let you know that a call has been received. Standard telephone users may hear a special ring tone as notification. If you receive notification, you can call back the original party with a simple operation.

Setting

1

2

3

extension number

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **1**.

3. Dial the **extension number** where calls will be left.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Canceling

1

2

3

extension number

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.

3. Dial the **extension number** where you left a message.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4 **Hang up**.

Calling back the message notification sender

1

2

3

1. Lift the **handset**.
   - You hear dial tone 4*.

2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **2**.

3. Start **talking**.
   - The message is cleared after the conversation.

Clearing all message notifications by the message receiver

1

2

3

your extension number

1. Lift the **handset**.
   - You hear a dial tone 4*.

2. Dial the **feature number** (70) and **0**.
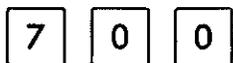
3 Dial *your (message receiver's)* **extension number**.
   - All messages are cleared.

Conditions

- If multiple message notifications are left at your extension, call back is executed in the order received.
- The system supports a maximum of 16 simultaneous messages. If you try to set the 17th message, you will hear a reorder tone.
- The Message Waiting ring interval time can be changed by System Programming (default: 0 - no ring).
- You can select the Message Waiting ring type by System Programming.
- * One of the dial tones. Refer to the "Tone List" in the Appendix (Section 7).

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [216] Message Waiting Ring Interval Time
  - [990] System Additional Information, Field (40)

Night Service

This system supports both the Night and Day modes of operation. The system operation for originating and receiving calls can be different in Night and Day modes. "Night Service" can only be set by the operator and manager.

Conditions

- The Day/Night mode is automatically switched at a predetermined time (default: 9:00 a.m. for all days of the week; 5:00 p.m. for all nights of the week), if automatic switching mode is selected in System Programming.

Feature References

Night Service On/Off (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Allows you to signal a busy extension that your call is waiting. Your voice is received through the built-in speaker of the called party's telephone (KX-T7436 and KX-T7235 only). The called KX-T7436 or KX-T7235 user can connect to the two parties and carry two independent conversations using the handset.

Executing

1

| 1 |

If you make an intercom call and hear a busy tone;

1. Dial **1**.
   - You can talk after you hear a confirmation tone.

Conditions

- OHCA is performed the same way as the "Busy Station Signaling (BSS)" feature. The KX-T7436 or KX-T7235 user can select to use the BSS feature instead of the OHCA feature by System Programming.
- This feature is only effective to extensions that have set the "Call Waiting" feature. If this is not set, the caller will hear a reorder tone.
- If the "Do Not Disturb (DND)" feature is set at the called extension, you must activate the "Do Not Disturb (DND) Override" feature before OHCA is available.

Feature References

Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
Call Waiting

Operator Call

Allows you to call an operator within the system. Two extensions can be assigned as Operator 1 and 2.

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (0).

Conditions

- The call is routed to Operator 1 first. If Operator 1 is busy, it is routed to Operator 2. Through System Programming, it is possible to change the routing so that Operator 1 and Operator 2 are called simultaneously when the operator is called.
- If an operator is not assigned, this feature is not available. You will hear a reorder tone.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (44)

Outward Dialing, Line Access — SUMMARY

An outside line can be accessed in the following ways.

Line Access, Automatic	Dial the **feature number** (9).
Line Access, Individual	Dial the **feature number** (8) and an **outside line number** (1-3).

Conditions

- After dialing the feature number, you will hear one of the following tones.

    Dial tone: Indicates an idle line is captured.

    Busy tone: Indicates the selected outside line is busy.

    Reorder tone:

      1) Indicates the outside line you have attempted to access is not assigned.

      2) Indicates access to outside lines is denied.

- If you hear a reorder tone, the call is restricted for one of the following reasons.
    — The extension has been locked by the owner (Electronic Station Lockout) or the operator / manager (Remote Station Lock Control).
    — The extension is restricted by the account code mode, "Verified - All Calls" or "Verified - Toll Restriction Override".
    — The extension is restricted from making toll calls (Toll Restriction).

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [103] Automatic Access Outside Line Assignment
        — (Used for "Line Access, Automatic" only.)
    [400] Outside Line Connection Assignment
    [605]–[606] Outgoing Permitted Outside Line Assignment — Day/Night

Feature References

Account Code Entry
Electronic Station Lockout
Remote Station Lock Control (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Line Access, Automatic

Allows you to select an available outside line automatically.

1

2

9

3

phone number

4

5

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (9).
   - You hear a dial tone.

3. Dial the **phone number**.

4. Start **talking**.

5. **Hang up** after the conversation is completed.

Line Access, Individual

Allows you to select the specific outside line.

1

2

8

3

outside line number

4

phone number

5

Talk

6

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (8).

3. Dial an **outside line number** (1 through 3).
   • You hear a dial tone.

4. Dial the **phone number**.

5. Start **talking**.

6. **Hang up** after the conversation is completed.

Paging — SUMMARY

Allows you to make a voice announcement to several people at the same time. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of proprietary telephones (PT) and/or external speakers. The paged person can answer your page from a nearby telephone. You cannot be paged at a standard telephone, but you can answer the page, which is announced over nearby PTs or external pagers, from your standard telephone. There are three types of paging as shown below. You can select the appropriate type according to your needs.

Type	Description
Paging — All	Paging through both the built-in speakers and external pager.
Paging — External	Paging to an external pager.
Paging — Group	Paging to all groups (all extensions) simultaneously.
	Paging to a particular group of extensions using the built-in speakers.

Conditions

- To answer the page, refer to "Paging — ANSWER".
- The paged extension users hear a confirmation tone before the voice announcement.
- A confirmation tone from external pagers (External Pager Confirmation Tone) is audible at the paged side, before the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.
- A confirmation tone is audible before making the voice announcement. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [602] Extension Group Assignment — (Used for "Paging — Group" only.)
  [805] External Pager Confirmation Tone
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Paging — ANSWER

Paging — All

Allows you to make a voice announcement to all extensions. Your message is announced over the built-in speakers of the proprietary telephones (PT) and external pagers.

1

2

3

4

1. Lift the **handset**.
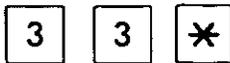
2. Dial the **feature number** (33) and **✳**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

3. Make the **announcement**.

4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

Paging — External

Allows you to make a voice announcement over external pagers.

1

2

3

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (32).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

3. Make the **announcement**.

4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

Conditions

- If the designated pager is in use, a busy tone is heard.
- The paging priorities are as follows:
    1) TAFAS (Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station)
    2) Paging — External
    3) Background Music (BGM) — External

    If a higher priority feature is requested when a lower priority feature is active, the higher priority overrides the lower one.

Feature References

Background Music (BGM) — External (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)
Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Paging — Group

Allows you to select an extension group and make a voice announcement. You can select a maximum of eight extension groups simultaneously. The announcement can only be heard through the extensions' built-in speakers.

To access all groups simultaneously

1

2

3   3   0

3

Announce

4

Talk

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (33) and **0**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

3. Make the **announcement**.

4. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

To access a particular group of extensions

1

2

3   3

3

extension group number

4

Announce

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (33).

3. Dial the **extension group number** (1 through 8).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

4. Make the **announcement**.

5

5. **Wait** for an answer and **talk**.

Conditions

- There is a maximum of eight extension groups. "Paging — Group" to different groups can be performed simultaneously.
- Do Not Disturb (DND) works with the "Paging — Group" feature.

Paging — ANSWER

Allows you to answer an announced page at any extension within the system.

Answering a page sent to the built-in speaker

1

2

| 4 | 3 |

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (43).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can start talking.

Answering a page sent to a particular external pager

1

2

| 4 | 2 |

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   - You can start talking.

Conditions

- Only extensions within the paged group can answer "Paging — Group".
- A confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Paging and Transfer

You can transfer a call using the paging function (Paging — All, Paging — External, or Paging — Group).

Using Paging — All

1

2

3

4

5

During a conversation;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.

2. Dial the **feature number** (33) and ✱.
   - The feature number can be one for either group or external paging.

3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).

4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

5. **Hang up**.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — External: to an external pager

During a conversation;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.

2. Dial the **feature number** (32).

3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).

4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

5. **Hang up**.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — Group: to all extension groups

During a conversation;

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.

2. Dial the **feature number** (33) and **0**.

3. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).

4. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

5. **Hang up**.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Using Paging — Group: to a particular extension group

During a conversation;

1

1. Flash the **hookswitch**.
   - You hear a dial tone.
   - The other party is placed on hold.
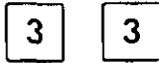
2

3   3

2. Dial the **feature number** (33).

3

paging group number

3. Dial a **paging group number** (1 through 8).

4

4. Make the **announcement** after hearing a confirmation tone (optional).

5

5. **Wait** for the other party to answer.
   - You hear a confirmation tone (optional).

6

6. **Hang up**.
   - The held party and the paged extension are connected and can start a conversation.

Conditions

- A confirmation tone is audible when the page is answered. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Paralleled Telephone Connection

A proprietary telephone (PT) can be connected in parallel with a standard telephone. This feature allows the PT user to set whether the paralleled standard telephone will ring or not, when an incoming call is received.

Conditions

- The default is "Parallel Off (No ring)".
- When receiving a call:
  - If standard telephone is set to ring, then both the PT and the standard telephone will ring except when the PT is in "Handsfree Answerback" mode or Voice-Calling mode with the "Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice" feature.
  - If standard telephone is not set to ring, then only the PT rings. However, the standard telephone can answer the call.
- If you go off-hook while your paralleled telephone is in use, the call will switch over to your telephone, and vice versa.
- The "XDP*" feature is available.

Feature References

Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice (4.2/DPT Features)
EXtra Device Port (XDP) (→ see Installation Manual)
Handsfree Answerback (4.2/DPT Features)

* XDP (eXtra Device Port) expands the number of telephones available in the system by allowing an extension port to contain two telephones. For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

Allows you to make an outgoing call by just lifting the handset.

Storing the phone number

1

2

| 7 | | 4 | | 2 |

3

phone number and #

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (74) and **2**.

3. Dial the **phone number** and **#**.
   - You must dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 83) as the leading digit when storing the phone number of the outside party.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Setting / Canceling
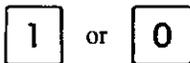
1

2

| 7 | | 4 |

3

| 1 | or | 0 |

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (74).

3. Dial **1** or **0**.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

4. **Hang up**.

Dialing

1

1. Lift the **handset**.
   - Wait for an answer and talk.

Conditions

- This feature does not work if you answer an incoming call or retrieve a call on hold.
- Up to sixteen digits, consisting of "0 through 9" and "✻", can be stored. "#" cannot be stored.
- During the waiting time after lifting the handset, you can dial another party, and override this feature. You can modify the waiting time between picking up the handset and connecting with the called line through System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [204] Pickup Dial Waiting Time

Pulse to Tone Conversion

Allows you to change the dialing mode from Pulse to Tone so that you can access services, such as computer telephone services, Voice Mail, that require a tone.

1   phone number

1. Dial the **phone number** (Pulse mode).

2   ✳   #

2. Dial ✳ and #.

3   phone number

3. Dial the **phone number** (Tone mode).

Conditions

• You cannot change from Tone to Pulse dialing mode.

Quick Dialing

Allows you to make a quick dial call by pressing a pre-assigned quick dial number.

Dialing

1

1. Lift the **handset**.

2

quick dial number

2. Dial the **quick dial number**.

Conditions

- Up to eight quick dial numbers can be stored by System Programming.
- You must assign a feature number first in program [100] "Flexible Numbering", and then a quick dial number in program [009] "Quick Dial Number Set" in order for Quick Dial to be effective.
- Quick Dialing is convenient for frequently dialed phone numbers.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [009] Quick Dial Number Set
    [100] Flexible Numbering, Quick dial location numbers 1-8

Redial, Last Number

Automatically saves the last outside phone number you dialed so that you can make a call to the same party later with a simple operation.

1

2

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial #.

Conditions

- Up to twenty-four digits can be stored and redialed; this does not include the outside line access code.
- "✶" and "#" are counted as one digit.
- If you hear a busy tone when attempting to redial, select another line and dial "#".
- The memorized telephone number is replaced by a new one if at least one digit sent to a outside line is dialed. Dialing an outside line access code alone does not change the memorized number.

Station Feature Clear

Allows you to reset the following station features to the default settings.

a) Absent Message Capability

b) Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

c) Call Forwarding

d) Call Log, Incoming

e) Call Pickup Deny

f) Call Waiting

g) Data Line Security

h) Do Not Disturb (DND)

i) Executive Busy Override Deny

j) Log-In

k) Message Waiting – (All messages will be removed)

l) Pickup Dialing (Hot Line) – (The stored telephone number will be removed)

m) Timed Reminder

Clearing the current feature settings

1

1. Lift the **handset**.

2

2. Dial the **feature number** (790).

• You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

7   9   0

3. **Hang up**.

3

Station Speed Dialing

Allows you to store up to ten speed dial numbers at your extension. These numbers are available for your extension only.

Storing the phone number

1

2

3

Station Speed Dial number

4

desired number and #

5

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (30).

3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).

4. Dial the desired **number** and **#**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone.

5. **Hang up**.

Dialing

1

2

3

Station Speed Dial number

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (3✶).

3. Dial the **Station Speed Dial number** (0 through 9).

Conditions

- You can store an extension number, a telephone number or a feature number up to sixteen digits. Valid digits are "0 through 9" and "$*$".
- To store the telephone number of an outside party, the line access code (9 or 81 through 83) must be stored as the leading digit.
- "Station Speed Dialing" can be followed by manual dialing to supplement the dialed digits.

System Speed Dialing

Allows you to make a call using speed dial numbers programmed previously. This system supports *one hundred* speed dial numbers which are available to all extension users.

1

2

3

System Speed Dial number

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial ✶.
   - You do not hear a tone.
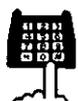
3. Dial the **System Speed Dial number** (00 through 99).

Conditions

- System Speed Dial numbers must be stored either through User (Manager) or System Programming.
- "System Speed Dialing" can be followed by manual dialing to supplement the dialed digits.
- It is possible to cancel toll restriction with this feature (Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing). In this case, System Programming is necessary.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3) / System Programming (Installation Manual)
   [001] System Speed Dialing Number Set
   [002] System Speed Dialing Name Set

Feature References

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

Timed Reminder

You can receive a ringback at your telephone to remind you of a meeting or appointment. The setting is selectable either for one time or daily (everyday until canceled) at a pre-set time.

Setting

1

2

[7] [6] [1]

3

hour and minute

4

[0] or [1]

5

[0] or [1]

6

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **1**.

3. Enter the **hour** (01 through 12) and **minute** (00 through 59).

4. Dial **0** to enter AM, or dial **1** to enter PM.

5. Dial **0** for a one time alarm setting*[1], or dial **1** for a daily alarm setting*[2].

   *[1] An alarm will be heard at the preset time and then the setting is cleared.

   *[2] An alarm will be heard at the preset time daily until the setting is changed or canceled.

6. **Hang up**.

Canceling

1

2

[7] [6] [0]

3

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (76) and **0**.
   • You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

3. **Hang up**.

Stopping the alarm

1

1. Lift the **handset**.

Conditions

- Be sure the system clock is set correctly.
- The alarm continues for thirty seconds.
- If you receive an incoming call during the alarm, the ringing starts after the alarm stops.
- If you are having a conversation at the time the alarm is set to sound, the alarm starts after the conversation.
- Station Message Detail Recording (SMDR) automatically records the detailed Timed Reminder information (data, time, extension number, start/no answer). It is programmable to print out when the Timed Reminder starts and the alarm is not answered by System Programming.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3)
    [000] Date and Time Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [000] Date and Time Set
    [990] System Additional Information, Field (45)

Feature References

Outgoing Message (OGM) (4.3/Operator / Manager Service Features)

Toll Restriction Override

There are two types of toll restriction override:

- **Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry**
- **Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing**

Toll Restriction Override by Account Code Entry

Allows you to temporarily override toll restriction and make a toll call from a toll-restricted telephone. You can carry out this feature by entering an appropriate account code before dialing the telephone number. For the operation procedure, refer to "Account Code Entry".

Conditions

- This feature changes the toll restriction level to level 2. This can be used by extension users assigned to restriction levels 3 through 8. Levels 1 and 2 can not be changed.
- A "Class of Service" which is assigned to the "Account Code Entry — Verified - Toll Restriction Override" mode permits the class members to override their toll restrictions.
- Up to 20 account codes can be programmed for the Verified mode.
- If you do not enter an account code or you enter an invalid account code, standard toll restriction is in effect.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [105] Account Codes
  - [500]–[501] Toll Restriction Level — Day/Night
  - [508] Account Code Entry Mode
  - [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Account Code Entry
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Toll Restriction Override for System Speed Dialing

Allows you to cancel toll restriction in "System Speed Dialing." Normally, calls originated by "System Speed Dialing" are restricted depending on the extension's toll restriction level. Once this option is set, it permits all extension users to make "System Speed Dialing" calls with no restrictions. You can override toll restriction for "System Speed Dialing" through System Programming.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [300] TRS Override for System Speed Dialing

Feature References

System Speed Dialing
Toll Restriction (→ see Installation Manual)

Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)

Allows you to answer an incoming outside call, paged through an external pager, from any extension.

1

2

While hearing a tone from the external pager;

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (42).
   * You hear a confirmation tone (optional).
   * The line is connected and you can start talking.

| 4 | 2 |

Conditions

* This feature can be used in the following cases.
   a) The floating number* of an external pager is assigned as the Direct In Lines (DIL) 1:1 destination. In this case, all of the incoming calls on the specified line are signaled.
   b) A DISA (Direct Inward System Access) caller dials the floating number* of an external pager.
   c) The floating number* of an external pager is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination. In this case, incoming calls re-directed to the destination are signaled.
* A confirmation tone is audible before being connected to the caller. Eliminating the tone is programmable.

Programming References

* System Programming — Installation Manual
   [407]–[408] DIL 1:1 Extension — Day/Night
   [409]–[410] Intercept Extension — Day/Night
   [813] Floating Number Assignment
   [990] System Additional Information, Field (16)

Feature References

Floating Station (→ see Installation Manual)

* A Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Uniform Call Distribution (UCD)

Allows incoming calls to be distributed uniformly to a specific group of extensions called an UCD group. Calls to an UCD group search for an idle extension in a circular way.

Conditions

- UCD can be used in the following cases.
  a) The floating number* of UCD is assigned as the Direct In Lines (DIL) 1:1 destination.
  b) The floating number* of UCD is assigned as the Intercept Routing destination.
  c) The floating number* of UCD is dialed from an extension.
  d) The floating number* of UCD is dialed from DISA (Direct Inward System Access).
- It is possible to set the log-in or log-out status on an extension basis.

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
  [106] Station Hunting Type
  [813] Floating Number Assignment

Feature References

Log-In / Log-Out

---

* A Floating Number (FN) is a virtual extension number which appears to be an extension.
For more details, please consult with your dealer.

Voice Mail Integration

Allows you to forward your calls to your mailbox in a Voice Processing System. If your telephone has a MESSAGE button, the button light turns on and lets you know you have messages. Even if you do not have a MESSAGE button, you will hear a special tone when going off-hook.

Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail

1

2

$$7 \quad 1 \quad 0 \quad X$$

(X: 2 through 5)

3

VM extension number

4

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (710) and the **Call Forwarding number** (2 through 5).
   - Each Call Forwarding number corresponds to the following services:
     - 2 : Call Forwarding — All Calls
     - 3 : Call Forwarding — Busy
     - 4 : Call Forwarding — No Answer
     - 5 : Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer

3. Dial the **Voice Mail extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.
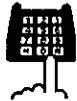
4. **Hang up**.
   - Calls directed to you are automatically forwarded to your mailbox.
   - Callers can leave their messages in the mailbox, according to the Voice Mail guidance.

Listening to a stored message

You can listen to the messages stored in your mailbox with easily.

1

2

VM extension number

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **Voice Mail extension number**.
   - You can listen to the stored message by following the Voice Mail guidance.

Conditions

- Outside callers can leave their messages in your mailbox. When an incoming outside call arrives, the operator answers the call and forwards it to your extension. And...
  - **If you set the "Call Forwarding" function whose destination is Voice Mail;**
    The call will be forwarded to the Voice Mail automatically.
  - **If you do not set the "Call Forwarding" function;**
    The call will return to the operator. Then the operator transfers the call to Voice Mail.
- Voice Mail can be assigned as the destination of the following features.
  - a) Call Forwarding — All Calls
  - b) Call Forwarding — Busy
  - c) Call Forwarding — No Answer
  - d) Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer
  - e) Intercept Routing

Feature References

Call Forwarding — All Calls, Busy, Busy/No Answer, No Answer
Intercept Routing (→ see Installation Manual)
Voice Mail Transfer

Walking COS

Allows you to use your calling privileges (Class of Service) at another extension. You may override restrictions which may be set at the extension.

Making a call

1

2

[4] [7]

3

Walking COS password

4

your extension number

5

phone number

At another extension;

1. Lift the **handset**.

2. Dial the **feature number** (47).

3. Enter the **Walking COS password**.

4. Dial your **extension number**.
   - You hear a confirmation tone and then a dial tone.

5. Dial the **phone number** of the outside party.
   - You must dial a line access code (9 or 81 through 83) when calling an outside party.

Conditions

- Class of Service (COS) is used to define the features which are allowed for a group of extensions. Each extension is assigned a COS number. The programmable items are as follows.

    1) Outgoing call restriction level (Day mode / Night mode) – 1 through 8
    2) Restriction of an outside call duration
    3) Transfer a call to an outside party
    4) Forward a call to an outside party
    5) Executive Busy Override
    6) Executive Busy Override Deny
    7) Override Do Not Disturb of the called extension
    8) Account Code Entry operation – verified - all calls / verified - to toll restriction override / option
    9) Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)
    10) The number of allowed dialing digits during an outside call

Programming References

- System Programming — Installation Manual
    [121] Walking COS Password
    [601] Class of Service

Feature References

Class of Service (COS) (→ see Installation Manual)

Section 6
Quick Reference

Contents

This list is divided into the following eight sections. Refer to each section as needed.

      1.) Basic Operation
      2.) Station Programming (Personal Programming)
      3.) User Programming (Manager Programming)
      4.) DPT Features
      5.) Operator / Manager Service Features
      6.) Special Display Features
      7.) Standard Telephone Features

- When setting "Idle Line Preference — Outgoing", "No Line Preference — Outgoing", or "Prime (Outside Line) Preference", press the INTERCOM button after going off-hook to activate the following operations. (Pressing the INTERCOM button directly without going off-hook is also available.)

- Features marked with "†" are only available when the Digital Super Hybrid System is connected to a Digital Proprietary Telephone capable Panasonic Voice Processing System (one that supports digital proprietary telephone integration; e.g. KX-TVS100.)

<Note>

Off-hook: Lift the handset or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.
On-hook: Hang up or press the SP-PHONE/MONITOR button.

---

1   *Basic Operations*

❏ Making Calls

— Intercom Calling
- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number, or press a DSS button.

— Outward Dialing
- Off-hook.
- Dial as follows.
  -    9   : Line Access, Automatic
  - CO or 81 – 83 : Line Access, Individual
- Dial the phone number.

❏ Receiving Calls
- Off-hook.

OR

- Press a flashing CO button (Answering, Direct Outside Line) or a flashing INTERCOM button directly.

2   *Station Programming (Personal Programming)*

● To enter programming mode
  (Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.)
  Press: PROGRAM 9 9

● To exit programming mode
  Press: PROGRAM or lift the handset.

☐ Bilingual Display Selection

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 82.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : for the English display
  - 2 : for the French display
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

☐ Call Waiting Tone Type Assignment

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 5.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Call Waiting Tone 1
  - 2 : Call Waiting Tone 2
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

☐ Flexible Button Assignment

— Account Button

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired Flexible button.
- Dial 6.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Conference (CONF) Button

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button
- Dial 70.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— DSS Button

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 1 + extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— FWD/DND Button

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button
- Dial 4.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Live Call Screening (LCS) Button †

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 92.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Live Call Screening (LCS) Cancel Button †

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 93.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Log-In/Log-Out Button

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 71.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Loop-CO (L-CO) Button
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial ✳.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Message Waiting (MESSAGE) Button
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button
- Dial 3.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— One-Touch Dialing Button
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button
- Dial 2 + desired number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Phantom Extension Button
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button
- Dial 72 + phantom extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— SAVE Button
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button
- Dial 5.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Single-CO (S-CO) Button
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Dial 0.
- Dial outside line number (1 through 3).
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Two-Way Record Button †
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button
- Dial 90 + Voice Mail extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Two-Way Transfer Button †
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button
- Dial 91 + Voice Mail extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— Voice Mail (VM) Transfer Button
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button
- Dial 8 + Voice Mail extension number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

❒ Full One-Touch Dialing Assignment
- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 3.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Off mode
  - 2 : On mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

❒ Handset / Headset Selection
- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 9.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Handset mode
  - 2 : Headset mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

❑ Initial Display Selection

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 81.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Caller ID
  - 2 : Outside line name
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

❑ Intercom Alert Assignment

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 4.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : Ring-Calling (Tone Call) mode
  - 2 : Voice-Calling mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

❑ Live Call Screening Mode Set †

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 7.
- Dial 1 or 2.
  - 1 : for the Hands-free mode
  - 2 : for the Private mode
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

❑ Preferred Line Assignment

— Incoming

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 2.
- Dial 1, 2, or 3 + outside line number.
  - 1 : No Line Preference
  - 2 : Ringing Line Preference
  - 3 + Outside line number
    : Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

❑ Preferred Line Assignment

— Outgoing

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 1.
- Dial 1, 2, 3 + outside line number, or press INTERCOM button.
  - 1 : No Line Preference
  - 2 : Idle Line Preference
  - 3 + Outside line number
    : Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference
  - INTERCOM
    : Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

❑ Ringing Tone Selection for CO Buttons

- Enter into programming mode.
- Press the desired CO button.
- Press the same CO button again.
- Dial the tone type number (1 through 8).
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

❑ Self-Extension Number Confirmation

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial 6.
- Press HOLD (END) button.
- Exit from programming mode.

❑ Station Programming Data Default Set

- Enter into programming mode.
- Dial #.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

☐ Station Speed Dialing Number / Name Assignment (KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436/KX-T7235 only)

- When using a KX-T7436 or KX-T7235;

— To store a number
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press a Function button (F1 through F10).
- Dial the desired number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— To store a name
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press a Function button (F1 through F10).
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Enter the name.
- — See the Combination Tables for information on how to enter each character.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

- When using a KX-T7431 or KX-T7433;

— To store a number
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press ✳ ✳.
- Enter the station speed dial number (0 through 9).
- Enter the desired number.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

— To store a name
- Enter into programming mode.
- Press ✳ ✳.
- Enter the station speed dial number (0 through 9).
- Press NEXT (S3) button or MODE button.
- Enter the name.
- — See the Combination Tables for information on how to enter each character.
- Press STORE button.
- Exit from programming mode.

<Example for entering characters>
To enter the letter "K",

Press: [5] + [SELECT] [SELECT] [SELECT]

OR

Press: [5] + [S2]

OR

Press [5] + rotate the Jog Dial three pulses.

OR

Press [2] + rotate the Jog Dial until "K" appears.

SHIFT & Soft Combination		S1	SHIFT + S1	S2	SHIFT + S2	S3	SHIFT + S3	SHIFT + SHIFT + S1	SHIFT + SHIFT + S2
Pressing SELECT (Times) / Keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	1	Q	q	Z	z	!	?		
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c		
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f		
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i		
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l		
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o		
7	7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v		
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z
0	0		.	,	'	:	;		
✳	*	/	+	-	=	<	>		
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)		

Combination Table 1

Rotating Jog Dial (Times) / Keys	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	1	Q	q	R	r	S	s	T	t
2	2	A	a	B	b	C	c	D	d
3	3	D	d	E	e	F	f	G	g
4	4	G	g	H	h	I	i	J	j
5	5	J	j	K	k	L	l	M	m
6	6	M	m	N	n	O	o	P	p
7	7	P	p	Q	q	R	r	S	s
8	8	T	t	U	u	V	v	W	w
9	9	W	w	X	x	Y	y	Z	z
0	0		!	?	.	,	'	:	;
✳	*	/	+	-	=	<	>	#	$
#	#	$	%	&	@	(	)	A	a

Combination Table 2

3   *User Programming (Manager Programming)*

- To enter programming mode
  (Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.)

  Press: PROGRAM ✱ ✱ User Password

                           (default: 1234)

- To exit programming mode

  Press: PROGRAM or lift the handset

❏ 000 Date and Time Set

1. Enter 000.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter the year.
4. Press →.
5. Press SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
6. Press →.
7. Enter the day.
8. Press →.
9. Press SELECT until the desired selection is displayed.
10. Press STORE.
11. Press NEXT.
12. Enter the hour.
13. Press →.
14. Enter the minute.
15. Press →.
16. Press SELECT for AM or PM.
17. Press →.
18. Press SELECT for 12 or 24 (clock hour).
19. Press STORE.
20. Press END.

❏ 001 System Speed Dialing Number Set

1. Enter 001.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a speed dial number.
4. Enter a telephone number.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired speed dial number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

❏ 002 System Speed Dialing Name Set

1. Enter 002.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a speed dial number.
4. Enter a name.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired speed dial number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

❏ 003 Extension Number Set

1. Enter 003.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a jack number.
4. Enter an extension number.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

❏ 004 Extension Name Set

1. Enter 004.
2. Press NEXT.
3. Enter a jack number.
4. Enter a name.
5. Press STORE.
6. Press NEXT, PREV, or SELECT and desired jack number.
7. Repeat steps 4 through 6.
8. Press END.

4   *DPT Features*

❑ Absent Message Capability
Setting
- Off-hook.
- Dial 750.
- Dial the message number (1 through 9) + parameters, if required.
  - 1 : "Will Return Soon"
  - 2 : "Gone Home"
  - 3 + extension number :
    "At Ext *extension number*".
  - 4 + hour (00 through 23) + minute (00 through 59) : "Back at *time*"
  - 5 + month (01 through 12) + day (01 through 31) : "Out Until *date*"
  - 6 : "In a Meeting"
  - 7 through 9 : Programmable
- On-hook.

Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 7500.
- On-hook.

❑ Account Code Entry
— Entering before dialing
- Off-hook.
- Dial 49 (or press Account button) + account code (up to nine digits) + #.

OR
- *When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Off-hook.
  - Press ACCNT (S3) button.
  - Enter account code + #.

— Entering during or after a conversation
During a conversation or while hearing a reorder tone after the other party hangs up;
- Press Account button.
- Enter account code + #.

OR
- *When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press ACCNT (S3) button.
  - Enter account code + #.

❑ Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice
Alternating
— If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode;
- Dial ✱, when hearing a ringback tone.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
  (Voice-Calling mode is active.)

OR
- *When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press Voice (S3) button after hearing a ringback tone.

— If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode;
- Dial ✱, when hearing a confirmation tone.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
  (Ring-Calling mode is active.)

OR
- *When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press Tone (S2) button after hearing a confirmation tone.

❑ Answering, Direct Outside Line
- Press CO button (flashing red rapidly).

❒ Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

Setting
While hearing a busy tone;
- Dial 6.
  - — *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

OR

- *When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press C. BCK (S3) button while hearing a busy tone.
    - — *A confirmation tone is audible.*
  - On-hook.

Answering an intercom recall
- Off-hook.

Answering an outside line recall
- Off-hook.
- Dial the phone number.

Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 46.
- On-hook.

❒ Background Music (BGM)

Setting / Canceling
- *Be sure the telephone is on-hook.*
  - Dial 1.

OR

- *When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press BGM (S3) button.

❒ Busy Station Signaling (BSS)

While hearing a busy tone;
- Dial 1.
- Wait for an answer.

OR

- *When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
  - Press BSS (S1) button while hearing a busy tone.

❒ Call Forwarding

Setting
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial the Call Forwarding number (2 through 7) + parameters.
  - 2 + extension number : All Calls
  - 3 + extension number : Busy
  - 4 + extension number : No Answer
  - 5 + extension number : Busy / No Answer
  - 6 + line access code (9 or 81 through 83) + phone number + # : to CO Line
  - 7 + your extension number : Follow Me (at the destination extension)
- On-hook.

Canceling

— **At the original extension**
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 0.
- On-hook.

— **At the destination extension —**
"Follow Me (All Calls)" only
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 8 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

❒ Call Hold

During a conversation;
- Press HOLD button.

Retrieving a call on hold
- *at the holding extension;*
  - Press CO or INTERCOM button (flashing green slowly).

6 *Quick Reference*

☐ Call Hold, Exclusive

During a conversation;
- Press HOLD button twice.

Retrieving

— At the holding extension only
- Press CO or INTERCOM button (flashing green moderately).

☐ Call Hold Retrieve

Retrieving an outside call on hold
- at another extension;
- Press CO button (flashing red slowly).

Retrieving an intercom call on hold
- at another extension;
- Off-hook.
- Dial 51 + holding extension number.

☐ Call Park

Setting
During a conversation;
- Press TRANSFER button.
  — A confirmation tone is audible.
- Dial 52 + parking zone number (0 through 9).
  — A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

Retrieving
- Off-hook.
- Dial 52 + parking zone number.

☐ Call Pickup

— Directed
- Off-hook.
- Dial 41 + extension number.

— Group
- Off-hook.
- Dial 40.

— Outside Line
- Off-hook.
- Dial 4✶.

☐ Call Pickup Deny

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 720.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
  — A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

☐ Call Splitting

— Having a conversation while another call is on hold temporarily
- Press TRANSFER button.
  (Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

— Having a conversation while an intercom call is on (exclusive) hold
- Press HOLD button.
  (Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

— Having a conversation while another call is on (exclusive) hold
- Press HOLD button.
- Press CO or INTERCOM button. (flashing red moderately).
  (Pressing this button alternates between the callers.)

☐ Call Transfer — to Extension

— Screened Call Transfer
During a conversation;
- Press TRANSFER button.
- Dial the extension number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

— Unscreened Call Transfer
During a conversation;
- Press TRANSFER button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

6 *Quick Reference*

☐ Call Transfer — to Outside Line

During a conversation;
- Press TRANSFER button.
- Press CO button.
- Dial the phone number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

☐ Call Waiting

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- — *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

☐ Call Waiting from Central Office

While hearing a Call Waiting tone;
- Press FLASH or FLASH/RCL button.

OR

- When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;
- Press EFA (S2) button while hearing a Call Waiting tone.

☐ Conference

During a conversation;
- Press CONF button.
- Dial the third party.
- Talk to the third party.
- Press CONF button.

☐ Conference, Unattended

During a conversation with two outside parties;
- Press CONF button.

☐ Data Line Security

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 730.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- — *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

☐ Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Calling an extension
- Dial the DISA phone number.
- Listen to the DISA outgoing message.
- Dial the extension number.

☐ Do Not Disturb (DND)

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- — *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

☐ Do Not Disturb Override

- Dial 1 while hearing a Do Not Disturb tone.

OR

- When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;
- Press Over (S2) button.

6 *Quick Reference*

☐ Doorphone Call

Answering a doorphone call
• Off-hook.

Calling a doorphone
• Off-hook.
• Dial 31.

To unlock the door (programmed extensions only)
• Off-hook.
• Dial 55.
— *A confirmation tone is audible.*
• On-hook.

To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone
• Dial 5.
— *A confirmation tone is audible.*
• On-hook.

☐ Electronic Station Lockout

Locking / Unlocking
• Off-hook.
• Dial 77.
• To lock, dial the lock code (000 through 999) twice.
To unlock, dial the same lock code once.
— *A confirmation tone is audible.*
• On-hook.

☐ Emergency Call
• Off-hook.
• Press a CO button.
• Dial the desired emergency number.

☐ Executive Busy Override

— Extension
• Dial 2 while hearing a busy tone.
OR

- *When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
• Press Over (S2) button while hearing a busy tone.

— Outside Line
• Press corresponding CO button while hearing a busy tone.

☐ Executive Busy Override Deny

Setting / Canceling
• Off-hook.
• Dial 733.
• Dial 1 or 0.
- 1 : to set
- 0 : to cancel
— *A confirmation tone is audible.*
• On-hook.

☐ External Feature Access

During a conversation;
• Press FLASH or FLASH/RCL button.
(OR press TRANSFER button + dial 6.)
• Dial the desired service code.

OR

- *When using a KX-T7433, KX-T7436, KX-T7230 or KX-T7235;*
• Press EFA (S2) button during a conversation.
• Dial the desired service code.

☐ Flash

To make another call without hanging up
• Press FLASH or FLASH/RCL button.
• Dial the phone number.

☐ Full One-Touch Dialing
• Press an One-Touch Dialing, DSS, REDIAL, or SAVE button.

❑ Handset Microphone Mute

Setting / Canceling

During a conversation using a handset;
- Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

❑ Handsfree Answerback

Setting / Canceling

- Be sure the telephone is on-hook.
- Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

❑ Intercom Calling

- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number.

❑ Live Call Screening (LCS) †

Setting / Canceling the password

- Off-hook.
- Dial 799.
- To set, enter the password twice.
  To cancel, enter the same password once.
- On-hook.

Setting Live Call Screening

- Press LCS button.
- Enter the password.

Canceling Live Call Screening

- Press LCS button.

In the Hands-free mode;

Having a conversation with a party
- Off-hook or press LCS button.

Stopping monitoring
- Press FLASH or FLASH/RCL or LCS Cancel button.

In the Private mode;

Stopping the alert tone
- Press FLASH or FLASH/RCL or LCS Cancel button.

Monitoring the recording message
- Off-hook, or press LCS or INTERCOM button.

Having a conversation with a party
- Off-hook, or press LCS button.

During a conversation with another party;
If you want to terminate the current call,

Monitoring
- Off-hook.
- On-hook.

Having a conversation with a party
- Press flashing LCS button.

If you want to hold the current call

Monitoring
- Press HOLD button.
- On-hook.
- Off-hook.

Having a conversation with a party
- Press flashing LCS button.

❑ Log-In / Log-Out

Setting

Using Log-In/Log-Out button

- Off-hook.
- Press Log-In/Log-Out button.
  - Log-In : the indicator light is off.
  - Log-Out: the indicator light is red.
- On-hook.

Using the feature number

- Off-hook.
- Dial 45.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for Log-In
  - 0 : for Log-Out
- On-hook.

❒ Message Waiting

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 701 + extension number.
- On-hook.

— If the extension is busy or does not answer;

- Press MESSAGE button.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Canceling

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + extension number.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Checking and Selecting a message using the receiver

- Press MESSAGE button repeatedly until the desired message appears.

Calling back the message sender

- Off-hook.
- Press MESSAGE button, or dial 702.

Clearing all messages using the message receiver

- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + your extension number.

❒ Microphone Mute

Setting / Canceling

During a conversation in handsfree mode;

- Press AUTO ANSWER/MUTE button.

❒ Night Service

Confirming the current mode

- *Be sure the telephone is idle and on-hook.*
  - Press #.
  - — Setting / Canceling should be done by the operator and manager.

❒ Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

Setting / Canceling to receive OHCA

- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 2 or 0.
  - 2 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Executing

While hearing a busy tone:

- Dial 1.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- Talk.

❒ Off-Hook Monitor

Setting / Canceling

During a conversation using a handset;

- Press SP-PHONE button.

❒ One-Touch Dialing

- Off-hook.
- Press an One-Touch Dialing button.

❒ Operator Call

- Off-hook.
- Dial 0.

❒ Outward Dialing

— Line Access, Automatic

- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 + phone number.

— Line Access, Individual

- Off-hook.
- Press a CO button, or dial 8 + outside line number (1 through 3).
- Dial the phone number.

☐ Paging

— All
- Off-hook.
- Dial 33 ✶.
  - *A confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

— External
- Off-hook.
- Dial 32.
  - *A confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

— Group

To access all groups simultaneously
- Off-hook.
- Dial 330.
  - *A confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

To access a particular group of extensions
- Off-hook.
- Dial 33 + extension group number (1 through 8).
  - *A confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

☐ Paging – ANSWER
- Dial 42 or 43.
  - 42 : To answer a page sent to the external pager/TAFAS
  - 43 : To answer a page sent to the built-in speaker

☐ Paging and Transfer

To transfer
- Press TRANSFER button before dialing the paging feature number (33).
- — Check the feature number you wish to use in the "Paging" section.

☐ Paralleled Telephone Connection

To ring / Not to ring a standard telephone
- Off-hook.
- Dial 39.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to ring
  - 0 : not to ring
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

☐ Phantom Extension

To call a phantom extension
- *Be sure Phantom Extension button indicator light is off;*
  - Press Phantom Extension button.

To transfer a call to a phantom extension
- Press Phantom Extension button while having a conversation with an outside party.

To answer a phantom extension call
- Press flashing Phantom Extension button.

☐ Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

Storing the phone number
- Off-hook.
- Dial 742 + phone number + #.
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 74.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Dialing
- Off-hook.

6   *Quick Reference*

❐ Pulse to Tone Conversion
  - Dial the phone number (Pulse mode).
  - Dial ✳ and #.
  - Dial the phone number (Tone mode).

❐ Quick Dialing
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial the quick dial number.

❐ Redial

— Last Number
  - Off-hook.
  - Press REDIAL button.

— Saved Number

Storing

During a conversation or while hearing a busy tone;
  - Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
  - Press SAVE button.

Dialing
  - Off-hook.
  - Press SAVE button.

❐ Station Feature Clear
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial 790.
  — A confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.

❐ Station Speed Dialing

Storing the phone number
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial 30 + station speed dial number
    (0 through 9) + phone number + #.
  — A confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.

Dialing
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial 3✳ + station speed dial number.

❐ System Speed Dialing
  - Off-hook.
  - Press AUTO DIAL/STORE button.
  - Dial the system speed dial number
    (00 through 99).

❐ Timed Reminder

Setting
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial 761.
  - Enter hour (01 through 12).
  - Enter minute (00 through 59).
  - Dial 0 or 1.
    - 0 : to enter AM
    - 1 : to enter PM
  - Dial 0 or 1.
    - 0 : for a one time setting
    - 1 : for a daily setting
  - On-hook.

Canceling
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial 760.
  — A confirmation tone is audible.
  - On-hook.

Checking the setting time
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial 762.

❐ Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)
  - Off-hook.
  - Dial 42.

❏ Two-Way Recording into Voice Mail †

Recording into your mailbox
- Press Two-Way Record button.

Stopping recording
- Press Two-Way Record button.

Recording into another mailbox
- Press Two-Way Transfer button.
- Enter extension number or press the desired DSS button.

Stopping recording
- Press Two-Way Transfer button.

❏ Voice Mail Integration

Setting Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Dial the Call Forwarding number (2 through 5).
  - 2 : Call Forwarding – All Calls
  - 3 : Call Forwarding – Busy
  - 4 : Call Forwarding – No Answer
  - 5 : Call Forwarding – Busy/No Answer
- Dial the Voice Mail extension number.
- *— A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Listening to a stored message
- Off-hook.
- Press MESSAGE button or dial the extension number of Voice Mail.

❏ Voice Mail Transfer

If the call returned to you;
- Press Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button.
- Dial the extension number or press DSS button.

❏ Walking COS

Making a call
At another extension;
- Off-hook.
- Dial 47 + the Walking COS password.
- Dial your extension number.
- (Dial the line access code.)
- Dial the phone number.

❏ Whisper OHCA

Setting / Canceling to receive Whisper OHCA
- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 3 or 0.
  - 3 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- *— A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Executing
While hearing a busy tone:
- Dial 1.
- *— A confirmation tone is audible.*
- Talk.

5   *Operator / Manager Service Features*

☐ Background Music (BGM) – External

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 35.

OR

- When using a KX-T7235;
- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button repeatedly until "Extrn BGM On/Off" is displayed.
- Press the Function button which is next to the message displayed.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7436 or KX-T7433;
- Press Features (F4) or FEAT (S3) button. (The S3 button can be changed to "FEAT" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "Extrn BGM On/Off" or "Ext-BGM On/Off" is at the arrow.
- Press SEL (S3) button.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7431;
- Press MODE button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "Ext-BGM On/Off" is displayed.
- Press SELECT button.
- On-hook.

☐ Call Log Lock Control, Incoming
- Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- Dial 02.
- Dial extension number or ✶.
  - extension number : to clear one extension
  - ✶ : to clear all extensions
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

☐ Live Call Screening Password Control †
- Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- Dial 03.
- Dial extension number or ✶.
  - extension number : to clear the extension password
  - ✶ : to clear all extensions password
- Press STORE button.
- Press PROGRAM button.

☐ Night Service On/Off

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 78.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7235;
- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button repeatedly until "Night On/Off" is displayed.
- Press the Function button which is next to the message displayed.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- On-hook.

OR

6 _Quick Reference_

- When using a KX-T7436 or KX-T7433;
- Press Features (F4) or FEAT (S3) button.
  (The S3 button can be changed to "FEAT"
  by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "Night On/Off" or
  "Night Mode" is at the arrow.
- Press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
- 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7431;
- Press MODE button repeatedly until
  "Feature Access" is displayed.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "Night Mode" is
  displayed.
- Press SELECT button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- On-hook.

❐ Outgoing Message (OGM)
Recording
- Off-hook.
- Dial 361.
  — A confirmation tone is audible.
- Record the message.
- Press STORE button to stop recording.
  (The recorded message plays back.)
- Press STORE button or wait until playback
  is finished.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7235;
- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button repeatedly until
  "OGM Recording" is displayed.
- Press the Function button which is next to
  the message displayed.
- Record the message.
- Press STORE button to stop recording.
  (The recorded message plays back.)
- Press STORE button or wait until playback
  is finished.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7436 or KX-T7433;
- Press Features (F4) or FEAT (S3) button.
  (The S3 button can be changed to "FEAT"
  by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "OGM Recording"
  or "OGM Record" is at the arrow.
- Press SEL (S3) button.
- Record the message.
- Press STORE button to stop recording.
  (The recorded message plays back.)
- Press STORE button or wait until playback
  is finished.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7431;
- Press MODE button repeatedly until
  "Feature Access" is displayed.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "OGM Record" is
  displayed.
- Press SELECT button.
- Record the message.
- Press STORE button to stop recording.
  (The recorded message plays back.)
- Press STORE button or wait until playback
  is finished.
- On-hook.

Playing back
- • Off-hook.
- • Dial 362.
- • Press STORE button or wait until playback is finished.
- • On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7235;
- • Press Features (F4) button.
- • Press NEXT (S3) button repeatedly until "OGM Playback" is displayed.
- • Press the Function button which is next to the message displayed.
- • Press STORE button or wait until playback is finished.
- • On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7436 or KX-T7433;
- • Press Features (F4) or FEAT (S3) button. (The S3 button can be changed to "FEAT" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- • Rotate the Jog Dial until "OGM Playback" or "OGM Play" is at the arrow.
- • Press SEL (S3) button.
- • Press STORE button or wait until playback is finished.
- • On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7431;
- • Press MODE button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
- • Rotate the Jog Dial until "OGM Play" is displayed.
- • Press SELECT button.
- • Press STORE button or wait until playback is finished.
- • On-hook.

☐ Remote Station Lock Control
- • Press PROGRAM button + 99.
- • Dial 01.
- • Dial extension number or ✶.
  - extension number : to lock or unlock one extension
  -    ✶   : to lock or unlock all extensions
- • Dial 1, 2 or 3.
  - 1 : to unlock
  - 2 : to lock outside calls
  - 3 : to lock intercom calls
- • Press STORE button.
- • Press PROGRAM button.

☐ System Working Report
Print out / Clear the recorded data
- • Off-hook.
- • Dial 794.
- • Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to print out
  - 0 : to clear
- • On-hook.

☐ Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)

Setting / Canceling / Confirming

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7✳.
- Dial 1, 0 or 2.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
  - 2 : to confirm
- Dial the desired extension number or press DSS button.
- To cancel or confirm, go off-hook and skip the rest of the steps.
  To set, enter hour (01 through 12) and minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7235;

- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button repeatedly until "Remote Timed Reminder" is displayed.
- Press the Function button which is next to the message displayed.
- Dial the desired extension number or press DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- To cancel, press CLR (S2) and go off-hook, and skip the rest of the steps.
  To confirm, go off-hook and skip the rest of the steps.
  To set, enter hour (01 through 12) and minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM

- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- Press PROG (S3) button.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7436;

- Press Features (F4) or FEAT (S3) button.
  (The S3 button can be changed to "FEAT" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "Remote Timed Reminder" is at the arrow.
- Press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial the desired extension number or press DSS button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- To cancel, press CLR (S2) and go off-hook, and skip the rest of the steps.
  To confirm, go off-hook and skip the rest of the steps.
  To set, enter hour (01 through 12) and minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- Press PROG (S3) button.
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7433;

- Press SHIFT button repeatedly until S3 button is changed to "FEAT".
- Press FEAT (S3) button.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "R-Timed Remind" is at the arrow.
- Press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial 1, 0 or 2.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
  - 2 : to confirm
- Dial the desired extension number or press DSS button.
- To cancel or confirm, go off-hook and skip the rest of the steps.
  To set, enter hour (01 through 12) and minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

OR

- When using a KX-T7431;

- Press MODE button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until "R-Timed Remind" is displayed.
- Press SELECT button.
- Dial 1, 0 or 2.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
  - 2 : to confirm
- Dial the desired extension number or press DSS button.
- To cancel or confirm, go off-hook and skip the rest of the steps.
  To set, enter hour (01 through 12) and minute (00 through 59).

- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook

_6_   *Special Display Features*

☐ **Call Forwarding / Do Not Disturb**
(KX-T7436/KX-T7235 only)

■ **Call Forwarding**

Setting

— **All Calls**
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD-All Calls (F3) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **Busy**
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD-Busy (F4) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **No Answer**
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD-No Answer (F5) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **Busy / No Answer**
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-BSY/NA (F1) button.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

— **to Outside Line**
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-CO Line (F2) button.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 83).
- Dial the phone number + #.
- On-hook.

— **Follow Me**
- *at the destination extension;*
  - Off-hook.
  - Press FWD/DND button.
  - Press NEXT (S3) button.
  - Press FWD-From (F3) button.
  - Dial your extension number.
  - On-hook.

Canceling

— **At the original extension**
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press FWD/DND Cancel (F1) button.
- On-hook.

— **At the destination extension —**
"Follow Me (All Calls)" only
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- Press NEXT (S3) button.
- Press FWD-From Cancel (F4) button.
- Dial your extension number.
- On-hook.

■ **Do Not Disturb (DND)**
Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Press FWD/DND button.
- To set, press Do Not Disturb (F2) button. To cancel, FWD/DND Cancel (F1) button.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

❐ Call Log, Incoming (KX-T7433/KX-T7436/KX-T7430/KX-T7235 only)

Setting / Canceling for overwriting the call log
- Off-hook.
- Dial 56.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to overwrite (On)
  - 0 : to disregard (Off)
- On-hook.

Logging a call information while talking
- *When using a KX-T7436 or KX-T7235;*
  - Off-hook.
  - Press LOG (S2) button.

- *When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7230;*
  - Off-hook.
  - (Press INFO (S1) button to get further information – phone number, name, duration time.)
  - Press LOG (S2) button.

Confirming and calling back
- *When using a KX-T7436 or KX-T7235;*
  - (Press SHIFT button.)
  - Press OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button to see the call information.
  - Press NEXT (S2) or PREV (S2) button to see the other call information.
  - To call back, go off-hook and then press CALL (S1) button.

- *When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7230;*
  - (Press SHIFT button.)
  - Press OLD (S1) or NEW (S2) button to see the call information.
  - Press NEXT (S2) or PREV (S2) button to see the other call information. Or press INFO (S1) button to see the further information.
  - To call back, go off-hook and then press CALL (S1) button.

❐ Call Log Lock, Incoming (KX-T7433/KX-T7436/KX-T7430/KX-T7235 only)

Locking / Unlocking
- Off-hook.
- Dial 57.
- To lock, dial the lock code (000 through 999) twice.
  To unlock, dial the same lock code once.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

❐ Call Log, Outgoing (KX-T7436 / KX-T7235 only)
- Press Call Log (F5) button.
- Press the desired Function button which is next to the desired number.

☐ KX-T7235 Display Features

— Call Directory (Extension Dialing /
  Station Speed Dialing / System Speed
  Dialing)
— System Feature Access Menu

■ Call Directory

— Extension Dialing
• Press Extension (F3) button.
• Press the desired Function button.
<Example> To select B, press (F1).

[F1]	**AB**	KL	[F6]
[F2]	C	MN	[F7]
[F3]	DE	OPQR	[F8]
[F4]	FG	S	[F9]
[F5]	HIJ	T-Z	[F10]
	MENU		

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

• Press the desired Function button.
<Example> To select Beth, press (F5).

[F1]	Adam	Bob	[F6]
[F2]	Alice	Carol	[F7]
[F3]	Ann Parker	Casey	[F8]
[F4]	Ben Johns	Ched Ely	[F9]
[F5]	**Beth**	Chris	[F10]
	MENU	PREV NEXT	

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

— Station Speed Dialing
• Press STA Speed (F8) button.
• Press the desired Function button.
<Example> To select Panasonic, press (F7).

[F1]	Bob	KME-soft	[F6]
[F2]	Jim Kopp	**Panasonic**	[F7]
[F3]	Ronald	Police	[F8]
[F4]	Zangril	Louisa	[F9]
[F5]	Nancy	Home	[F10]
	MENU	**NEXT**	

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

↕ To toggle the display between
the name and number, press the
NEXT (S3) button.

[F1]	9-123-4567	9-987-6543	[F6]
[F2]	9111111	**95555555**	[F7]
[F3]	93333333	9-999	[F8]
[F4]	97777777	Not Stored	[F9]
[F5]	100	9-1000001	[F10]
	MENU	**NEXT**	

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

— System Speed Dialing
• Press SYS Speed (F9) button.
• Press the desired Function button.
<Example> To select J, press (F5).

[F1]	AB	KL	[F6]
[F2]	C	MN	[F7]
[F3]	DE	OPQR	[F8]
[F4]	FG	S	[F9]
[F5]	**HIJ**	T-Z	[F10]
	MENU		

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

• Press the desired Function button.
<Example> To select Jack, press (F6).

[F1]	Harry	**Jack**	[F6]
[F2]	Henry	Janny	[F7]
[F3]	Hiroshi	Jimmy	[F8]
[F4]	Isaac	John	[F9]
[F5]	Ivy's shop	Johes	[F10]
	MENU	PREV NEXT	

[S1]   [S2]   [S3]

■ **System Feature Access Menu**

To use the System Feature Access Menu, follow the steps below.
- Press Features (F4) button.
- Press NEXT (S3) repeatedly until the desired feature message is displayed.
- Press the desired Function button which is next to the message.
- Enter the parameters, if required.
- Off-hook.

Accessible features are as follows.
1.) Absent Message Capability
2.) Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On), Cancel
3.) Background Music — External* (Operator / manager only)
4.) Call Log, Incoming
5.) Call Log Lock, Incoming
6.) Call Park
7.) Call Pickup, Directed
8.) Call Pickup, Group
9.) Call Pickup, Outside Line
10.) Call Pickup Deny
11.) Call Waiting
12.) Data Line Security
13.) Door Open
14.) Doorphone Call
15.) Electronic Station Lockout
16.) Executive Busy Override Deny
17.) Live Call Screening (LCS), Password Set
18.) Log-In / Log-Out
19.) Message Waiting
20.) Night Service On / Off* (Operator / manager only)
21.) Outgoing Message (OGM)* (Operator / manager only)
22.) Paging — External
23.) Paging — Group
24.) Paging — ANSWER

25.) Paralleled Telephone Connection
26.) Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
27.) Station Feature Clear
28.) Timed Reminder
29.) Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)* (Operator / manager only)
30.) Walking COS

For detail operation for the features marked "*", refer to respective features in "5/ Operator/Manager Service Features" in this section. For others, here shows the selectable messages and the parameters.

— **Absent Message Capability**
Setting
- Press the Function button which is next to "Absent MSG On".
- Dial the message number (1 through 9) + parameters, if required.
  - 1 : "Will Return Soon"
  - 2 : "Gone Home"
  - 3 + extension number :
        "At Ext *extension number*".
  - 4 + hour (00 through 23) + minute (00 through 59) : "Back at *time*"
  - 5 + month (01 through 12) + day (01 through 31) : "Out Until *date*"
  - 6 : "In a Meeting"
  - 7 through 9 : Programmable
Canceling
- Press the Function button which is next to "Absent MSG Off".

— **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On), Cancel**
- Press the Function button which is next to "Callback Busy Cancel".

— **Call Log, Incoming**
- Press the Function button which is next to "Log Ovrt On/Off".
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to overwrite the call log (On)
  - 0 : to disregard (Off)

— **Call Log Lock, Incoming**
- Press the Function button which is next to "Log Lock Call".
- To lock, dial the lock code (000 through 999) twice.
  To unlock, dial the same lock code once.

— **Call Park**
  Setting / Retrieving
  During a conversation;
- Press the Function button which is next to "Call Park".
- Dial the parking zone number.

— **Call Pickup, Directed**
- Press the Function button which is next to "C.Pickup Direct".
- Dial the extension number.

— **Call Pickup, Group**
- Press the Function button which is next to "C.Pickup Group".

— **Call Pickup, Outside Line**
- Press the Function button which is next to "C.Pickup CO".

— **Call Pickup Deny**
- Press the Function button which is next to "C.Pickup Deny".
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel

— **Call Waiting**
  Setting / Canceling
- Press the Function button which is next to "C.Waiting".
- Dial 0, 1, 2 or 3.
  - 0 : to cancel
  - 1 : to set Call Waiting
  - 2 : to set OHCA
  - 3 : to set Whisper OHCA

— **Data Line Security**
  Setting / Canceling
- Press the Function button which is next to "Data Line On/Off".
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set (On)
  - 0 : to cancel (Off)

— **Door Open**
  - *While talking to the doorphone*
- Press the Function button which is next to "Door Open".
  — *The door is unlocked for 5 seconds.*

— **Doorphone Call**
- Press the Function button which is next to "Doorphone Call" button.

— **Electronic Station Lockout**
  Locking / Unlocking
- Press the Function button which is next to "Station Lock".
- To lock, dial the lock code (000 through 999) twice.
  To unlock, dial the same lock code once.

— **Executive Busy Override Deny**
  Setting / Canceling
- Press the Function button which is next to "Busy Ovrd Deny".
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set (On)
  - 0 : to cancel (Off)

— Live Call Screening (LCS), Password Set †

• Press the Function button which is next to "LCS Password".
• To set, dial the password (000 through 999) twice.
To cancel, dial the same password once.

— Log-In / Log-Out

• Press the Function button which is next to "Login/Logout".
• Dial 1 or 0.
- 1 : to set (On)
- 0 : to cancel (Off)

— Message Waiting

Setting / Canceling
• Press the Function button which is next to "Message On" or "Message Off".
• Dial the extension number.

— Paging, All

• Press the Function button which is next to "Paging External" or "Paging Group".
• Dial ✳.

— Paging, External

To access an external pager
• Press the Function button which is next to "Paging External".

— Paging, Group

To access all groups simultaneously
• Press the Function button which is next to "Paging Group".
• Dial 0.
To access a particular group of extensions
• Press the Function button which is next to "Paging Group".
• Dial the extension group number (1 through 8).

— Paging, ANSWER

To answer "Paging — External"
• Press the Function button which is next to "Paging-Ext Answer".
To answer "Paging — Group"
• Press the Function button which is next to "Paging-GRP Answer".

— Paralleled Telephone Connection

To ring / Not to ring a standard telephone
• Press the Function button which is next to "Parallel On/Off".
• Dial 1 or 0.
- 1 : to ring
- 0 : not to ring

— Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

Storing the phone number
• Press the Function button which is next to "Pickup DL Prg".
• Dial the phone number and #.
Setting / Canceling
• Press the Function button which is next to "Pickup Dialing".
• Dial 1 or 0.
- 1 : to set (On)
- 0 : to cancel (Off)

— Station Feature Clear

• Press the Function button which is next to "Station Program Clear".

6 *Quick Reference*

—Timed Reminder
Setting / Canceling / Confirming
• Press the Function button which is next to "Timed Reminder".
• To cancel, press CLR (S2) and go off-hook, and skip the rest of the steps.
To confirm, go off-hook and skip the rest of the steps.
To set, enter the time.
- hh : hour (01 through 12)
- mm : minute (00 through 59)
• Dial 0 or 1.
- 0 : for AM
- 1 : for PM
• Dial 1 or 0.
- 1 : for a daily alarm setting (Yes)
- 0 : for a one time alarm setting (No)
• Press PROG (S3) button.

— Walking COS
• Press the Function button which is next to "Walking COS".
• Enter the Walking COS password.
• Dial your extension number.
• (Dial the line access code.)
• Dial the phone number.

☐ KX-T7431/KX-T7433/KX-T7436 Display Features
— Call Directory (Extension Dialing / Station Speed Dialing / System Speed Dialing)
— System Feature Access Menu

■ Call Directory
— System Speed Dialing
- *When using a KX-T7431;*
  • Press MODE button once to show the "System Speed" display.
  • Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is displayed.
  • Press SELECT button.

- *When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;*
  • Press SYS Speed (F9) or SHIFT button repeatedly to show the Jog Dial operation display.
  • Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow on the display.
  • Off-hook or press CALL (S3) button.

— Station Speed Dialing
- *When using a KX-T7431;*
  • Press MODE button two times to show the "Station Speed" display.
  • Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is displayed.
  • Press SELECT button.

- *When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;*
  • Press STA Speed (F8) or STA (S1) button. (The S1 button can be changed to "STA" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
  • Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow on the display.
  • Off-hook or press CALL (S3) button.

— Extension Dialing

- When using a KX-T7431;
- Press MODE button three times to show the "Extension" display.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is displayed.
- Press SELECT button.

- When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;
- Press Extension (F3) or EXT (S2) button. (The S2 button can be changed to "EXT" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow on the display.
- Off-hook or press CALL (S3) button.

■ System Feature Access Menu

To use the System Feature Access Menu, follow the steps below.

- When using a KX-T7431;
- Press MODE button repeatedly until "Feature Access" is displayed.
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is displayed.
- Press SELECT button.
- Enter the parameters, if required.
- Off-hook.

- When using a KX-T7433 or KX-T7436;
- Press Features (F4) or FEAT (S3) button. (The S3 button can be changed to "FEAT" by pressing the SHIFT button repeatedly.)
- Rotate the Jog Dial until the desired item is at the arrow on the display.
- Press SEL (S3) button.
- Enter the parameters, if required.
- Off-hook.

Accessible features are as follows.

1.) Absent Message Capability
2.) Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On), Cancel
3.) Background Music — External* (Operator / manager only)
4.) Call Log, Incoming
5.) Call Log Lock, Incoming
6.) Call Park
7.) Call Pickup, Directed
8.) Call Pickup, Group
9.) Call Pickup, Outside Line
10.) Call Pickup Deny
11.) Call Waiting
12.) Data Line Security
13.) Door Open
14.) Doorphone Call
15.) Electronic Station Lockout
16.) Executive Busy Override Deny
17.) Live Call Screening (LCS), Password Set
18.) Log-In / Log-Out
19.) Message Waiting
20.) Night Service On / Off* (Operator / manager only)
21.) Outgoing Message (OGM)* (Operator / manager only)
22.) Paging — External
23.) Paging — Group
24.) Paging — ANSWER
25.) Paralleled Telephone Connection
26.) Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
27.) Station Feature Clear
28.) Timed Reminder
29.) Timed Reminder, Remote (Wake-Up Call)* (Operator / manager only)
30.) Walking COS

— For detail operation for the features marked "*", refer to respective features in "5/ Operator/Manager Service Features" in this section. For others, here shows the selectable messages and the parameters.

— **Absent Message Capability**
Setting
• *KX-T7431:* Select "ABST MSG On" and press SELECT button.
   KX-T7433: Select "ABST MSG On" and press SEL (S3) button.
   KX-T7436: Select "Absent MSG On" and press SEL (S3) button.
• Dial the message number (1 through 9) + parameters, if required.
   - 1 : "Will Return Soon"
   - 2 : "Gone Home"
   - 3 + extension number :
        "At Ext *extension number*".
   - 4 + hour (00 through 23) + minute (00 through 59) : "Back at *time*"
   - 5 + month (01 through 12) + day (01 through 31) : "Out Until *date*"
   - 6 : "In a Meeting"
   - 7 through 9 : Programmable
Canceling
• *KX-T7431:* Select "ABST MSG Off" and press SELECT button.
   KX-T7433: Select "ABST MSG Off" and press SEL (S3) button.
   KX-T7436: Select "Absent MSG Off" and press SEL (S3) button.

— **Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On), Cancel**
• *KX-T7431:* Select "Callback Cancel" and press SELECT button.
   KX-T7433: Select "Callback Cancel" and press SEL (S3) button.
   KX-T7436: Select "Callback Busy Cancel" and press SEL (S3) button.

— **Call Park**
Setting / Retrieving
During a conversation;
• *KX-T7431:* Select "Call Park" and press SELECT button.
   KX-T7433 and KX-T7436: Select "Call Park" and press SEL (S3) button.
• Dial the parking zone number.

— **Call Pickup, Directed**
• *KX-T7431:* Select "C.PickupDRT" and press SELECT button.
   KX-T7433: Select "C.PickupDRT" and press SEL (S3) button.
   KX-T7436: Select "C.Pickup Direct" and press SEL (S3) button.
• Dial the extension number.

— **Call Pickup, Group**
• *KX-T7431:* Select "C.Pickup GRP" and press SELECT button.
   KX-T7433: Select "C.Pickup GRP" and press SEL (S3) button.
   KX-T7436: Select "C.Pickup Group" and press SEL (S3) button.

— **Call Pickup, Outside Line**
• *KX-T7431:* Select "C.Pickup CO" and press SELECT button.
   KX-T7433 and KX-T7436: Select "C.Pickup CO" and press SEL (S3) button.

— **Call Pickup Deny**
• *KX-T7431:* Select "C.PickupDNY" and press SELECT button.
   KX-T7433: Select "C.PickupDNY" and press SEL (S3) button.
   KX-T7436: Select "C.Pickup Deny" and press SEL (S3) button.
• Dial 1 or 0.
   - 1 : to set
   - 0 : to cancel

— **Call Waiting**
Setting / Canceling
• *KX-T7431:* Select "C.Waiting" and press SELECT button.
   KX-T7433 and KX-T7436: Select "C.Waiting" and press SEL (S3) button.
• Dial 0, 1, 2 or 3.
   - 0 : to cancel
   - 1 : to set Call Waiting
   - 2 : to set OHCA
   - 3 : to set Whisper OHCA

6

Quick Reference

— Data Line Security

Setting / Canceling

- *KX-T7431:* Select "Data Line" and press SELECT button.

  KX-T7433: Select "Data Line" and press SEL (S3) button.

  KX-T7436: Select "Data Line On/Off" and press SEL (S3) button.

- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set (On)
  - 0 : to cancel (Off)

— Door Open

- *While talking to the doorphone*

- *KX-T7431:* Select "Door Open" and press SELECT button.

  KX-T7433 and KX-T7436: Select "Door Open" and press SEL (S3) button.

- — *The door is unlocked for 5 seconds.*

— Doorphone Call

- *KX-T7431:* Select "Doorphone" and press SELECT button.

  KX-T7433: Select "Doorphone" and press SEL (S3) button.

  KX-T7436: Select "Doorphone Call" and press SEL (S3) button.

— Electronic Station Lockout

Locking / Unlocking

- *KX-T7431:* Select "St.Lock" and press SELECT button.

  KX-T7433: Select "St.Lock" and press SEL (S3) button.

  KX-T7436: Select "Station Lock" and press SEL (S3) button.

- To lock, dial the lock code (000 through 999) twice.

  To unlock, dial the same lock code once.

— Executive Busy Override Deny

Setting / Canceling

- *KX-T7431:* Select "BSY Ovr DNY" and press SELECT button.

  KX-T7433: Select "BSY Ovr DNY" and press SEL (S3) button.

  KX-T7436: Select "Busy Ovrd Deny" and press SEL (S3) button.

- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set (On)
  - 0 : to cancel (Off)

— Live Call Screening (LCS), Password Set †

- *KX-T7431:* Select "LCS #" and press SELECT button.

  KX-T7433: Select "LCS #" and press SEL (S3) button.

  KX-T7436: Select "LCS Password" and press SEL (S3) button.

- To set, dial the password (000 through 999) twice.

  To cancel, dial the same password once.

— Log-In / Log-Out

- *KX-T7431:* Select "Login/out" and press SELECT button.

  KX-T7433: Select "Login/out" and press SEL (S3) button.

  KX-T7436: Select "Login/Logout" and press SEL (S3) button.

- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set (On)
  - 0 : to cancel (Off)

— Message Waiting

Setting

- *KX-T7431:* Select "MSG On" and press SELECT button.

  KX-T7433: Select "MSG On" and press SEL (S3) button.

  KX-T7436: Select "Message On" and press SEL (S3) button.

- Dial the extension number.

6 *Quick Reference*

Canceling
- *KX-T7431:* Select "MSG Off" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "MSG Off" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Message Off" and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial the extension number.

— Paging, All
- *KX-T7431:* Select "Page Extrn" or "Page GRP" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "Page Extrn" or "Page GRP" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Paging External" or "Paging Group" and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial *.

— Paging, External
To access an external pager
- *KX-T7431:* Select "Page Extrn" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "Page Extrn" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Paging External" and press SEL (S3) button.

— Paging, Group
To access all groups simultaneously
- *KX-T7431:* Select "Page GRP" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "Page GRP" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Paging Group" and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial 0.

To access a particular group of extensions
- *KX-T7431:* Select "Page GRP" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "Page GRP" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Paging Group" and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial the extension group number (1 through 8).

— Paging, ANSWER
To answer "Paging — External"
- *KX-T7431:* Select "Page-E ANS" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "Page-E ANS" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Paging-Ext Answer" and press SEL (S3) button.

To answer "Paging — Group"
- *KX-T7431:* Select "Page-GRP ANS" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "Page-GRP ANS" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Paging-GRP Answer" and press SEL (S3) button.

— Paralleled Telephone Connection
To ring / Not to ring a standard telephone
- *KX-T7431:* Select "Parallel" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "Parallel" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Parallel On/Off" and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to ring
  - 0 : not to ring

— Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)
Storing the phone number
- *KX-T7431:* Select "Pickup DL PG" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "Pickup DL PG" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Pickup DL Prg" and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial the phone number and #.

Setting / Canceling

- *KX-T7431:* Select "Pickup Dial" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "Pickup Dial" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Pickup Dialing" and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set (On)
  - 0 : to cancel (Off)

— Station Feature Clear

- *KX-T7431:* Select "STA. Prog Clear" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "STA. Prog Clear" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Station Program Clear" and press SEL (S3) button.

— Timed Reminder

Setting / Canceling / Confirming

- *When using a KX-T7436;*
- Select "Timed Reminder" and press SEL (S3) button.
- To cancel, press CLR (S2) and go off-hook, and skip the rest of the steps.
  To confirm, go off-hook and skip the rest of the steps.
  To set, enter the time.
  - hh : hour (01 through 12)
  - mm : minute (00 through 59)
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for a daily alarm setting (Yes)
  - 0 : for a one time alarm setting (No)
- Press PROG (S3) button.

- *When using a KX-T7433;*
- Select "Timed Reminder" and press SEL (S3) button.
- Dial 1, 0 or 2.
  - 0 : to set
  - 1 : to cancel

- 2 : to confirm
- To cancel or confirm, go off-hook and skip the rest of the steps.
  To set, enter the time.
  - hh : hour (01 through 12)
  - mm : minute (00 through 59)
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for a daily alarm setting (Yes)
  - 0 : for a one time alarm setting (No)

- *When using a KX-T7431;*
- Select "Timed Reminder" and press SELECT button.
- Dial 1, 0 or 2.
  - 0 : to set
  - 1 : to cancel
  - 2 : to confirm
- To cancel or confirm, go off-hook and skip the rest of the steps.
  To set, enter the time.
  - hh : hour (01 through 12)
  - mm : minute (00 through 59)
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for a daily alarm setting (Yes)
  - 0 : for a one time alarm setting (No)

— Walking COS

- *KX-T7431:* Select "WK.COS" and press SELECT button.
  KX-T7433: Select "WK.COS" and press SEL (S3) button.
  KX-T7436: Select "Walking COS" and press SEL (S3) button.
- Enter the Walking COS password.
- Dial your extension number.
- (Dial the line access code.)
- Dial the phone number.

7   *Standard Telephone Features*

If the "Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)" feature is enabled, any dialing must be done prior to the Pickup Dial Waiting Time (default: 1 sec.).

To change the time, System programming is required. For programming instructions, please consult with your dealer.

❐ Absent Message Capability

Setting
- Off-hook.
- Dial 750.
- Dial the message number (1 through 9) + parameters, if required.
  - 1 : "Will Return Soon"
  - 2 : "Gone Home"
  - 3 + extension number :
      "At Ext *extension number*".
  - 4 + hour (00 through 23) + minute (00 through 59) : "Back at *time*"
  - 5 + month (01 through 12) + day (01 through 31) : "Out Until *date*"
  - 6 : "In a Meeting"
  - 7 through 9 : Programmable
- On-hook.

Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 7500.
- On-hook.

❐ Account Code Entry
- Off-hook.
- Dial 49 + account code (up to nine digits) + #.

❐ Alternate Calling — Ring / Voice
Alternating

— If the called extension is set to Ring-Calling mode;
- Dial ✶ when hearing a ringback tone.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
  (The Voice-Calling mode is active.)

— If the called extension is set to Voice-Calling mode;
- Dial ✶ when hearing a confirmation tone.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
  (The Ring-Calling mode is active.)

❐ Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)

Setting
While hearing a busy tone;
- Dial 6.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Answering an intercom recall
- Off-hook.

Answering an outside line recall
- Off-hook.
- Dial the telephone number.

Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 46.
- On-hook.

❐ Busy Station Signaling (BSS)
While hearing a busy tone;
- Dial 1.
- Wait for an answer.

❒ Call Forwarding

Setting

- Off-hook.
- Dial 710.
- Dial the Call Forwarding number (2 through 7) + parameters.
  - 2 + extension number : All Calls
  - 3 + extension number : Busy
  - 4 + extension number : No Answer
  - 5 + extension number : Busy / No Answer
  - 6 + line access code (9 or 81 through 83) + phone number + # : to CO Line
  - 7 + your extension number : Follow Me (at the destination extension)
- On-hook.

Canceling

— At the original extension

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7100.
- On-hook.

— At the destination extension — "Follow Me (All Calls)" only

- Off-hook.
- Dial 7108 + your extension number.
- On-hook.

❒ Call Hold

During a conversation;

- Flash the hookswitch.
- Dial 50.
- *— A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Retrieving

- at the holding extension;

- Off-hook.
- Dial 50.

❒ Call Hold Retrieve

Retrieving an outside call on hold

- at another extension;

- Off-hook.
- Dial 53 + held outside line number.

Retrieving an intercom call on hold

- at another extension;

- Off-hook.
- Dial 51 + holding extension number.

❒ Call Park

Setting

During a conversation;

- Flash the hookswitch.
- *— A confirmation tone is audible.*
- Dial 52 + parking zone number (0 through 9).
- *— A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Retrieving

- Off-hook.
- Dial 52 + parking zone number.

❒ Call Pickup

— Directed

- Off-hook.
- Dial 41 + extension number.

— Group

- Off-hook.
- Dial 40.

— Outside Line

- Off-hook.
- Dial 4✱.

☐ Call Pickup Deny

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 720.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

☐ Call Splitting

Having a conversation while another call is on hold temporarily
- Flash the hookswitch repeatedly to alternate between the callers.

☐ Call Transfer – to Extension

— Screened Call Transfer

During a conversation;
- Flash the hookswitch.
- Dial the extension number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

— Unscreened Call Transfer

During a conversation;
- Flash the hookswitch.
- Dial the extension number.
- On-hook.

☐ Call Transfer – to Outside Line

During a conversation;
- Flash the hookswitch.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 83).
- Dial the phone number.
- Wait for an answer and announce.
- On-hook.

☐ Call Waiting

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 731.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

☐ Call Waiting from Central Office

While hearing a Call Waiting tone;
- Flash the hookswitch.
- Dial 6.

☐ Conference

During a conversation;
- Flash the hookswitch.
- Dial the third party.
- Talk to the third party.
- Flash the hookswitch.
- Dial 3.

☐ Data Line Security

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 730.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
  - *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

☐ Direct Inward System Access (DISA)

Calling an extension
- Dial the DISA phone number.
- Listen to the DISA outgoing message.
- Dial the extension number.

6 *Quick Reference*

❐ Do Not Disturb (DND)
Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 710.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

❐ Do Not Disturb Override
- Dial 1 while hearing a Do Not Disturb tone.

❐ Doorphone Call
Answering a doorphone call
- Off-hook.

Calling a doorphone
- Off-hook.
- Dial 31.

To unlock the door (programmed extensions only)
- Off-hook.
- Dial 55.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

To unlock the door while talking to the doorphone
- Flash the hookswitch.
- Dial 5.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

❐ Electronic Station Lockout
Locking / Unlocking
- Off-hook.
- Dial 77.
- To lock, dial the lock code (000 through 999) twice.
  To unlock, dial the same lock code once.

— A confirmation tone is audible.
- On-hook.

❐ Emergency Call
- Off-hook.
- Dial the line access code (9 or 81 through 83).
- Dial the desired emergency number.

❐ Executive Busy Override
— Extension
- Dial 2 while hearing a busy tone.

❐ Executive Busy Override Deny
Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 733.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

❐ External Feature Access
During a conversation;
- Flash the hookswitch.
- Dial 6 + desired service code.

❐ Intercom Calling
- Off-hook.
- Dial the extension number.

❐ Log-In / Log-Out
Setting
- Off-hook.
- Dial 45.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : for Log-In
  - 0 : for Log-Out
- On-hook.

6 *Quick Reference*

❑ Message Waiting

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 70.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- Dial the extension number.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Calling back the message sender
- Off-hook.
- Dial 702.

Clearing all messages by the message receiver
- Off-hook.
- Dial 700 + your extension number.

❑ Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)

While hearing a busy tone;
- Dial 1.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- Talk.

❑ Operator Call
- Off-hook.
- Dial 0.

❑ Outward Dialing

— Line Access, Automatic
- Off-hook.
- Dial 9 + phone number.

— Line Access, Individual
- Off-hook.
- Dial 8 + outside line number (1 through 3).
- Dial the phone number.

❑ Paging

— All
- Off-hook.
- Dial 33 ✶.
- *A confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

— External
- Off-hook.
- Dial 32.
- *A confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

— Group

To access all groups simultaneously
- Off-hook.
- Dial 330.
- *A confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

To access a particular group of extensions
- Off-hook.
- Dial 33 + extension group number (1 through 8).
- *A confirmation tone is audible (optional).*
- Announce.

❑ Paging – ANSWER
- Dial 42 or 43.
  - 42 : To answer a page sent to the external pager/TAFAS
  - 43 : To answer a page sent to the built-in speaker

❑ Paging and Transfer

To transfer
- Flash the hookswitch before dialing the paging feature number (33).
- — Check the feature number you wish to use in the "Paging" section.

❏ Pickup Dialing (Hot Line)

Storing the phone number
- Off-hook.
- Dial 742 + phone number + #.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Setting / Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 74.
- Dial 1 or 0.
  - 1 : to set
  - 0 : to cancel
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Dialing
- Off-hook.

❏ Pulse to Tone Conversion
- Dial the phone number (Pulse mode).
- Dial ✳ and #.
- Dial the phone number (Tone mode).

❏ Quick Dialing
- Off-hook.
- Dial the quick dial number.

❏ Redial, Last Number
- Off-hook.
- Dial #.

❏ Station Feature Clear
- Off-hook.
- Dial 790.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

❏ Station Speed Dialing

Storing the phone number
- Off-hook.
- Dial 30 + station speed dial number (0 through 9) + phone number + #.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Dialing
- Off-hook.
- Dial 3✳ + station speed dial number.

❏ System Speed Dialing
- Off-hook.
- Dial ✳ + system speed dial number (00 through 99).

❏ Timed Reminder

Setting
- Off-hook.
- Dial 761.
- Enter hour (01 through 12).
- Enter minute (00 through 59).
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for AM
  - 1 : for PM
- Dial 0 or 1.
  - 0 : for a one time setting
  - 1 : for a daily setting
- On-hook.

Canceling
- Off-hook.
- Dial 760.
- *A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

❏ Trunk (Outside Line) Answer From Any Station (TAFAS)
- Off-hook.
- Dial 42.

□ Voice Mail Integration

Setting the Call Forwarding destination to Voice Mail

- Off-hook.
- Dial 710 + Call Forwarding number (2 through 5).
  - 2 : Call Forwarding – All calls
  - 3 : Call Forwarding – Busy
  - 4 : Call Forwarding – No Answer
  - 5 : Call Forwarding – Busy/No Answer
- Dial the Voice Mail extension number.
- *— A confirmation tone is audible.*
- On-hook.

Listening to a stored message

- Off-hook.
- Dial the Voice Mail extension number.

□ Walking COS

Making a call

At another extension;

- Off-hook.
- Dial 47 + the Walking COS password.
- Dial your extension number.
- (Dial the line access code.)
- Dial the phone number.

Section 7
Appendix

Contents

Display Examples

Due to the Bilingual Display Selection Feature, you can select the display in English or French. The left part is the English display and the right part is the French display.

ENGLISH DISPLAY	FRENCH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Set Time & Date	REGLER HEURE/DATE	Factory setting. — Shown on the manager's display only.
WED JAN01 12:00A	VEN JAN01 12:00A	The current date and time are not set. — Pressing "✳" while on-hook alternates between this display and the self extension number and name display.
12:	12:	Make or receive an intercom call, name is not assigned.
12:Tony Viola	12:TONY VIOLA	Make or receive an intercom call; name is assigned. Confirm key programming on the DSS or MESSAGE button.
23:Busy	23:OCCUPE	Destination extension is busy.
45:DND	45:NPD	Destination extension is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)".
56:Free	56:LIBRE	Called by "Camp-On" (intercom recall).
1234567890	1234567890	Called by an outside line with the Caller ID*-number. * Caller ID: Provides you with a caller's information, such as his/her name and telephone number, on the outside line assigned to receive Caller ID service calls. This requires a subscription for caller identification services. For more details, please consult with your dealer.
Panasonic	PANASONIC	Called by an outside line, with Caller ID*-number.
950-1001PP12345&	950-1001PP12345&	Confirm key programming on the REDIAL, SAVE, or One-Touch Dialing button.
→12:Tony Viola	→12:TONY VIOLA	Make or receive an intercom call after the call is transferred; name is assigned.
→ CO 2	→ LR 2	Called by an outside line after a call is transferred.
→23:Busy	→23:OCCUPE	Destination extension is busy after the call is transferred.
→45:DND	→45:NPD	Destination extension is set to "Do Not Disturb (DND)" after the call is transferred.
Account	COMPTE	Confirm key programming on the Account button.

ENGLISH DISPLAY	FRENCH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Alarm 10:15AM	AVERT. 10:15AM	Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder" (one-time mode). Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming.
Alarm 10:15AM*	AVERT. 10:15AM*	Complete to set or called by "Timed Reminder" (everyday mode). Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming.
Alarm Cancelled	AVERT. ANNULE	Cancel "Timed Reminder".
Alarm Not Stored	AVERT. NON REGLE	Confirm "Timed Reminder" programming when it is not stored.
All Call Page	RECH INT ET EXT	Access to "Paging — All".
At Ext 12	At Ext 12	Absent Message 3.
Back at 11:00	Back at 11:00	Absent Message 4.
BGM On	MUSIQUE:OUI	Start BGM.
BGM Off	MUSIQUE:NON	Stop BGM.
Busy	OCCUPE	Resource is busy.
Busy Ovrde Allow	ENT.TIERS:OUI	Cancel "Executive Busy Override Deny".
Busy Ovrde Deny	ENT.TIERS:NON	Complete to set "Executive Busy Override Deny".
C.Pickup Allow	PRSE APPL:OUI	Cancel "Call Pickup Deny".
C.Pickup Deny	PRSE APPL:NON	Complete to set "Call Pickup Deny".
Call Parked at 1	MISE EN ATT. A1	Complete to set "Call Park".
Call Waiting Off	APPEL EN ATT:NON	Cancel "Call Waiting".
Call Waiting On	APPEL EN ATT:OUI	Complete to set "Call Waiting".
Callback Ext1234	RAPPEL PSTE 1234	Complete to set "Camp-On".
Callback CO 1	RAPPEL LR 1	Complete to set "Camp-On".
Callback TRG 1	RAPPEL GR LR 1	Complete to set "Camp-On".
Callback CO *	RAPPEL LR*	Complete to set "Camp-On" when there is no idle outside line.
CO 1	LR 1	Idle outside line is captured. Called by an outside line.
CO 1 0:01'15	LR 1 0:01'15	Duration time of incoming outside call.
CO 1 & CO 2	LR 1 & LR 2	Conference with two outside line. Called by hold recall. — "Conference, Unattended"
CO3: Free	LR3: LIBRE	Called by "Camp-On" (Outside line recall).

ENGLISH DISPLAY	FRENCH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
CO2:AB COMPANY	LR2:AB COMPANY	Received an outside call with a Caller ID; the outside line number and the outside line name are assigned.
Conference	CONFERENCE	Confirm key programming on the Conference button.
CO in Use	LR OCCUPEE	The selected outside line is busy.
CO Not Assigned	LR NON ASSIGNEE	The desired outside line is restricted (not assigned).
CONT RNGOFF BGM	CONT SONN-N MUS	Ringer Volume is off.
Contrast:***	CONTRAST:***	Display Contrast — Adjustment.
Data Mode Off	PROTECTION:NON	Cancel "Data Line Security".
Data Mode On	PROTECTION:OUI	Complete to set "Data Line Security".
Day Mode	SERVICE DE JOUR	Day mode status. (Cancel Night mode.) — "Night Service"
Do Not Disturb	NE PAS DERANGER	Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button. Complete to set "Do Not Disturb (DND)".
Door Open	PORTE OUVRIR	Complete to open the door.
Doorphone	PORTIER TEL.	Make or receive a doorphone call.
E12 & CO 1	P12 & LR 1	Conference with an extension and outside line.
E12 & E13	P12 & P13	Conference with two extensions.
Enter ACCNT Code	ENTRER NO COMPTE	Pressing Account Button. — "Account Code Entry"
Ext Data Clear	DONN. PST ANNUL.	Execute "Station Feature Clear".
External BGM Off	MUS. EXT.:NON	Stop BGM through external pager. — "Background Music (BGM) — External"
External BGM On	MUS. EXT.:OUI	Start BGM through external pager. — "Background Music (BGM) — External"
Extrnl Page All	RECH. EXT.-TOUS	Access to "Paging — External" (- to all external pagers).
Extrnl Page	RECH. EXT.	Access to "Paging — External" (- to a specific external pagers).
FWD(ALL)Ext12	RNV(TOUS)PST12	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — All Calls". Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD(B/NA)Ext12	RNV(O/SR)PST12	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — Busy/No Answer". Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD(BSY)Ext12	RNV(OCC)PST12	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — Busy". Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.

English Display	French Display	Description
FWD(CO)91201431	RNV(LR)91201431	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — to Outside Line". Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD(From)Ext12	RNV(DE)PST12	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — Follow Me".
FWD(NA)Ext34	RNV(SR)PST34	Complete to set "Call Forwarding — No Answer". Confirm key programming on the FWD/DND button.
FWD Cancel E 12	ANNUL. RNV/P12	Cancel "Call Forwarding — Follow Me (All Calls)" at another extension.
FWD/DND Cancel	ANNULER RNV/NPD	Cancel "Call Forwarding" or "Do Not Disturb (DND)".
Gone Home	Gone Home	Absent Message 2.
Group Page 1	RECHERCHE GR1	Access to "Paging — Group" (- to a particular extension group).
Group Page All	RECH. GR-TOUS	Access to "Paging — Group" (- to all extensions).
Handset:**	COMBINE:**	Volume Control — handset on handset mode.
Headset:**	CASQUE:**	Volume Control — headset on headset mode.
In a Meeting	In a Meeting	Absent Message 6.
Locked No. :12	CODE VERR.:12	Complete to set "Call Log Lock, Incoming". Complete to set "Electronic Station Lockout".
Message Cancel	MESSAGE ANNULE	Cancel Absent Message.
MW at Ext 12	MESS. PST 12	Complete to set "Message Waiting".
MW Not Accepted	MESS ATT. REFUSE	Not complete to set "Message Waiting".
MW Cancel:E12	MESS ANNUL:P12	Cancel "Message Waiting" of desired extension.
MW Cancelled	MESS ATT.ANNULE	Cancel one's own "Message Waiting".
Night Mode	SERVICE DE NUIT	Night mode status. (Cancel Day mode.) — "Night Service"
No Held Call	AUCUN APPEL ATT.	There is no held call when retrieving call on hold or parked call.
No Incoming Call	AUCUN APPEL ENT.	There is no incoming call when trying to pick up the call.
Not Valid	NON VALIDE	Illegal operation.
OGM Play:10	REP LECT:10	When playing back the OGM.
OGM Rec:12	REP ENP:12	When recording back the OGM.
Out Until 12/12	Out Until 12/12	Absent Message 5.

ENGLISH DISPLAY	FRENCH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Parallel Off	PARALLELE:NON	Cancel "Paralleled Telephone Connection".
Parallel On	PARALLELE:OUI	Complete to set "Paralleled Telephone Connection".
Park at 0 N/A	ATT A 0 N VAL	Not complete to set "Call Park".
PT-PGM Mode	TP-MODE PROG	Entered the Station Programming mode.
RCL:Tony Viola	RAPL:TONY VIOLA	Called by transfer recall, with name. — "Call Transfer"
RCL: Ext 12	RAPL: PST 12	Called by transfer recall, without name. — "Call Transfer"
Restricted Ringer:***	RESTREINT SONN:***	An outgoing call is restricted. Volume Control — ringer on idle status.
SP:***********	HP:***********	Volume Control — speaker on handsfree mode.
Transfer to CO	TRANSFERT A LR	The destination extension is set "Call Forwarding — to Outside Line".
Unlocked	DEVERROUILLE	Cancel "Call Log Lock, Incoming". Cancel "Electronic Station Lockout".
Will Return Soon	Will Return Soon	Absent Message 1.

Examples — in Station Programming mode

ENGLISH DISPLAY	FRENCH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Account	COMPTE	Account button is assigned.
C.W. Tone1	TON.APPEL1	Select Call Waiting tone.
Clear Ready?	ANNULER DONNEES?	Available to clear Station Programming data.
CO-1	LR-1	Single-CO (S-CO) button is assigned.
Conference	CONFERENCE	Conference (CONF) button is assigned.
14:CO Lock	14:LR VERR.	Complete to lock the outside calls of other extension. — "Remote Station Lock Control".
14:Ext Lock	14:PST VERR.	Complete to lock the intercom calls of other extension. — "Remote Station Lock Control".
14:Unlock	14:DEVERR	Cancel "Remote Station Lock Control".
Ext-12	PST-12	DSS button is assigned.
FWD/DND	RNV/NPD	FWD/DND button is assigned.
Hands-free:Off	MAINS LIB.:NON	Disable "Full One-Touch Dialing" mode.
Hands-free:On	MAINS LIB.:OUI	Enable "Full One-Touch Dialing" mode.
Handset	COMBINE	Select Handset mode.
Headset	CASQUE	Select Headset mode.
Jack4<=>EXT14	PRSE4<=>PST14	Confirm jack number and extension number.
Loop-CO	BOUCLE DE LR	Loop-CO (L-CO) button is assigned.
Message Waiting	MESS. EN ATTENTE	Message Waiting (MESSAGE) button is assigned.
Not Stored	NON MEMORISE	No programming is assigned.
Pref.In:CO-2	ENT.PREF:LR-2	Select "Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference — Incoming".
Pref.In:NO	ENT.PREF:NON	Select "No Line Preference — Incoming".
Pref.In:Ring	ENT.PREF:SONN	Select "Ring Line Preference — Incoming".
Pref.Out:CO-2	SOR.PREF:LR-2	Select "Prime Line (Outside Line) Preference — Outgoing".
Pref.Out:ICM	SOR.PREF:INTCM	Select "Prime Line (INTERCOM) Preference — Outgoing".
Pref.Out:Idle	SOR.PREF:LIB	Select "Idle Line Preference — Outgoing".
Pref.Out:No	SOR.PREF:NON	Select "No Line Preference — Outgoing".
Save	SAUVEGARDE	SAVE button is assigned.

ENGLISH DISPLAY	FRENCH DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
Tone Call	APPEL-TON.	Select Ring-Calling mode.
Tone Type-2	TON.TYPE-2	Select ringing tone for a CO button or intercom calls.
VTR-11	TMV-11	Voice Mail (VM) Transfer button is assigned.
Voice Call	APPEL VOCAL	Select Voice-Calling mode.
092-555-2111	092-555-2111	One-Touch Dialing button is assigned.

Conditions

- If the displayed characters exceed sixteen digits, "&" is shown at the right-hand edge.
- The duration time display is only shown when you make or receive an outside call. Count start time for outgoing calls can be programmed as desired.
- When you confirm key programming, be sure to press a button while on-hook. If the "Full One-Touch Dialing" feature is set, dialing mode will start when pressing PF (Programmable Feature), DSS (Direct Station Selection), SAVE or REDIAL button.

Feature Number List

Numbers listed below are the initial factory settings (default value). There are flexible feature numbers and fixed feature numbers. To change the flexible feature numbers, System Programming is required. For programming instructions, please consult with your dealer.

Flexible Feature Numbers and Additional Required Digits

Feature	Default	Additional Required Digits
1st hundred extension block	1	0 - 9, 00 - 99
2nd hundred extension block	2	0 - 9, 00 - 99
3rd through 16th hundred extension block	—	0 - 9, 00 - 99
Absent Message Capability set/cancel	750	1 - 9 / 0
Account Code Entry	49	Account code + #(99)
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On) cancel	46	
Background Music (BGM) — External on/off	35	
Call Forwarding set/cancel	710	2-6 / 0
Call Forwarding — Follow Me set/cancel	710	7 / 8
Call Hold	50	
Call Hold, Retrieve outside call/intercom call	53 / 51	
Call Log, Incoming set/cancel	56	1 / 0
Call Log Lock, Incoming lock	57	000 - 999 twice
unlock	57	000 - 999
Call Park/Call Park Retrieve	52	0 - 9
Call Pickup, Directed	41	EXTN. (extension no.)
Call Pickup, Group	40	
Call Pickup, Outside Line	4✶	
Call Pickup Deny set/cancel	720	1 / 0
Call Waiting set/cancel	731	1 / 0
Data Line Security set/cancel	730	1 / 0
Do Not Disturb (DND) set/cancel	710	1 / 0
Doorphone Call calling/door open	31 / 55	
Electronic Station Lockout set	77	000 - 999 twice
Electronic Station Lockout cancel	77	000 - 999
Executive Busy Override Deny set/cancel	733	1 / 0
External Feature Access	6	
Live Call Screening Password set/	799	000 - 999 twice
Live Call Screening Password cancel	799	000 - 999

Feature	Default	Additional Required Digits
Log-In/Log-Out	45	1 / 0
Message Waiting set/cancel	70	1 + EXTN. / 0 + EXTN.
Message Waiting callback	70	2
Night Service set/cancel	78	1 / 0
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA) set/cancel	731	2 / 0
Operator Call	0	
Outgoing Message (OGM) recording/playback	36	1 / 2
Outward Dialing,		
— Line Access, Automatic / ARS	9	
— Line Access, Individual	8	1 - 3
Paging — All	33	*
Paging — External	32	
Paging — External Answer/TAFAS Answer	42	
Paging — Group all/particular	33	0 / 1 - 8
Paging — Group Answer	43	
Paralleled Telephone Connection set/cancel	39	1 / 0
Pickup Dialing (Hot Line) assign/set/cancel	74	2 + phone no. + # / 1 / 0
Redial, Last Number (— for Standard telephone)	#	
Station Feature Clear	790	
Station Speed Dialing	3*	0 - 9
Station Speed Dialing store	30	(0 - 9) + phone no. + #
System Speed Dialing (— for Standard telephone)	*	
System Working Report print out/clear	794	1 / 0
Timed Reminder set	76	1 + hhmm* + (0 / 1) + (0 / 1)
Timed Reminder cancel/confirm	76	0 / 2
Timed Reminder, Remote set	7*	1 + EXTN. + hhmm* + (0 / 1) + (0 / 1)
Timed Reminder, Remote cancel/confirm	7*	0 + EXTN. / 2+ EXTN.
Walking COS	47	Walking COS password + EXTN.
Whisper OHCA set/cancel	731	3 / 0

* hhmm
   hh: hour (01 - 12) / mm: minute (00 - 59)

Fixed Feature Numbers

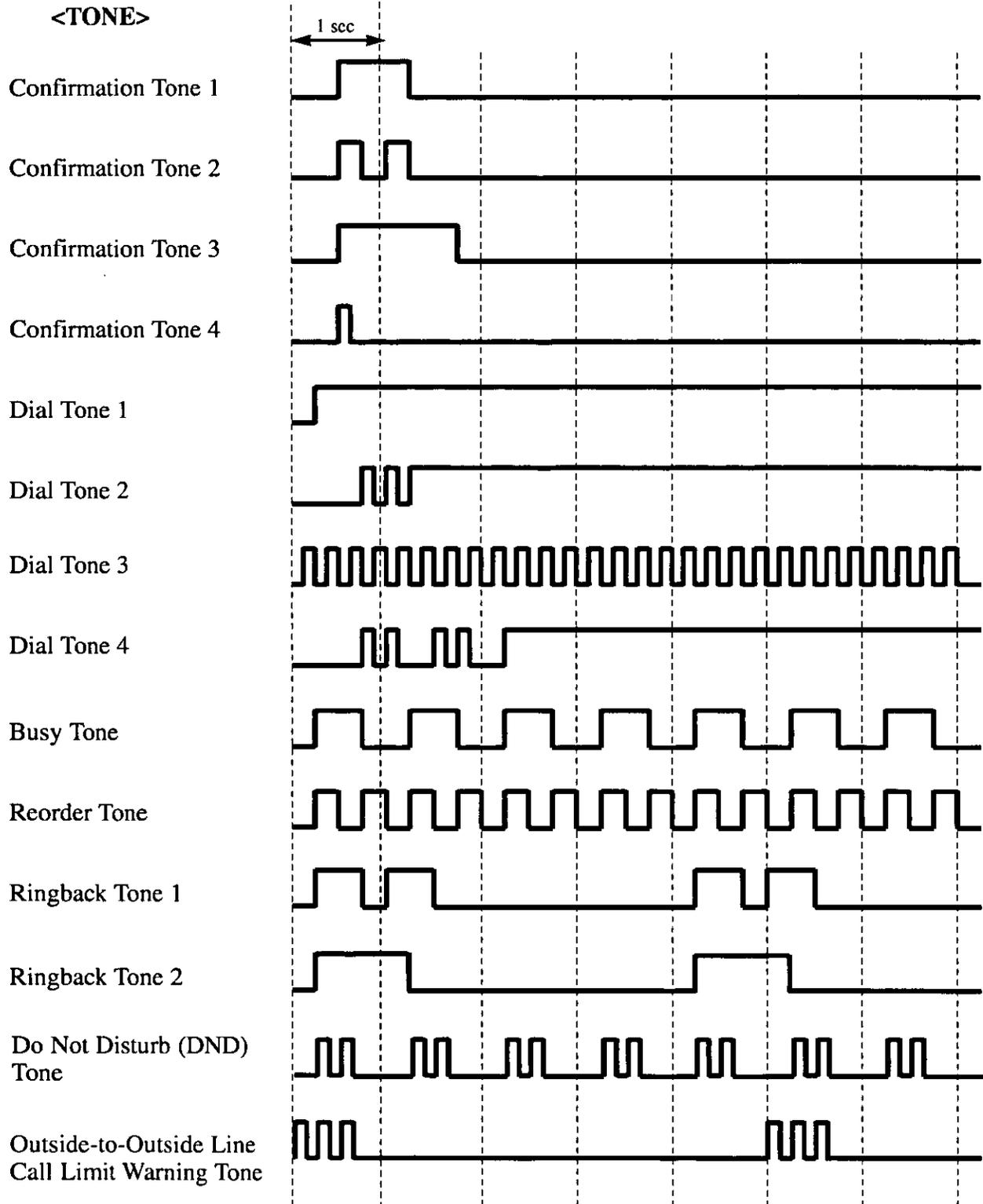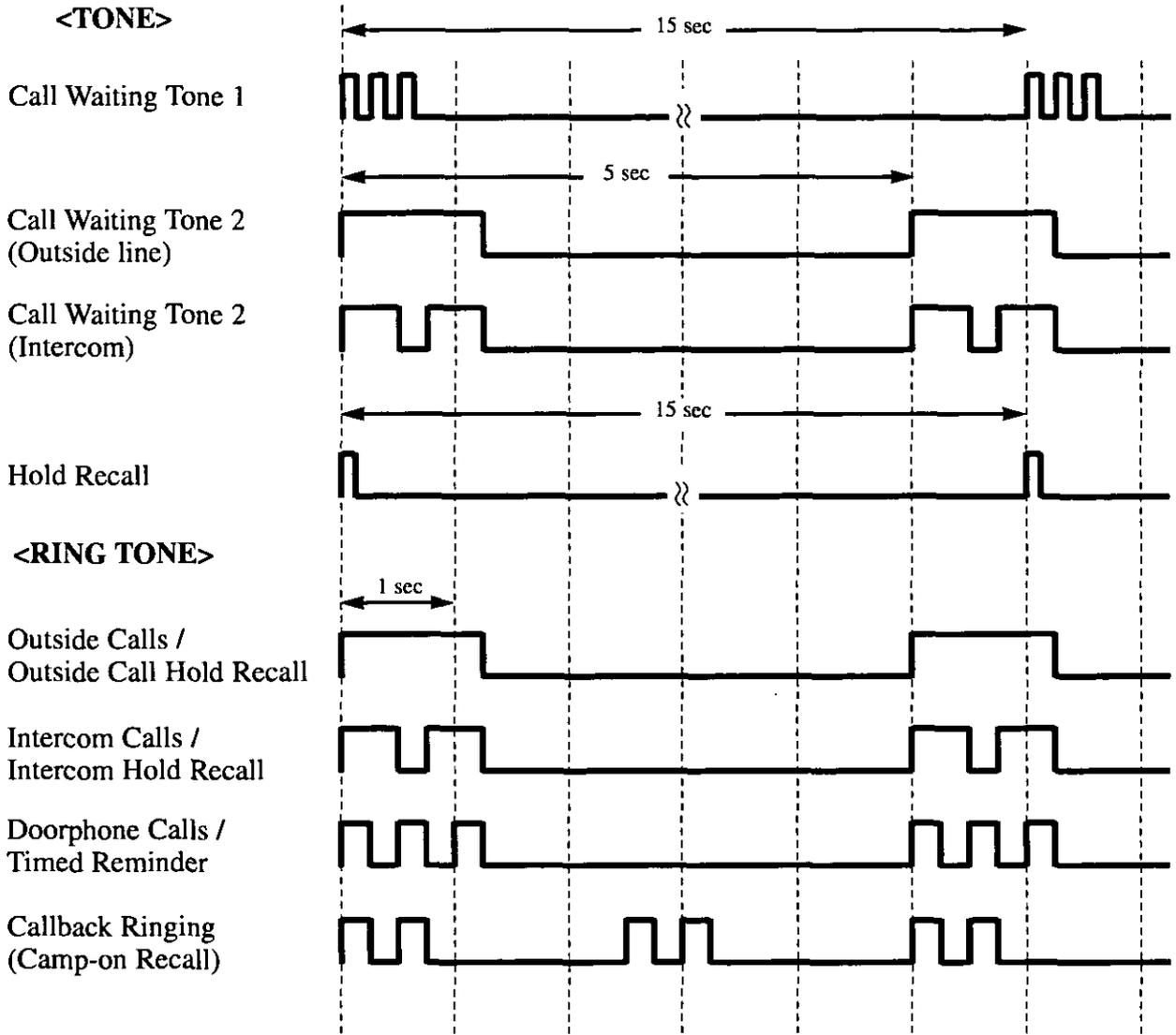| Feature	Default
While a busy tone is heard	
Automatic Callback Busy (Camp-On)	6
Busy Station Signaling (BSS)	1
Executive Busy Override	2
Off-Hook Call Announcement (OHCA)	1
Whisper OHCA	1
While a Do Not Disturb tone is heard	
Do Not Disturb (DND) Override	1
During calling or talking	
Account Code Delimiter	#/99
Alternate Calling — Ring/Voice	✳
Conference	3
Door open	5
Pulse to Tone Conversion	✳#
When the telephone is on-hook	
Background Music (BGM) on/off	1
Day/Night mode display	#
Date and time display/self extension number and name display switching	✳

Conditions

- Extension numbers can be two to four digits in length. Any number can be set as the leading first or second digit.
- Flexible feature numbers can only be dialed while a dial tone is heard.
- When "✳" or "#" are included in a feature number, it will not be possible for users with dial pulse (DP) telephones to access the feature.

Programming References

- User Programming (Section 3)
  - [003] Extension Number Set
- System Programming — Installation Manual
  - [003] Extension Number Set
  - [100] Flexible Numbering

Tone List

<TONE>	
Confirmation Tone 1	
Confirmation Tone 2	
Confirmation Tone 3	
Confirmation Tone 4	
Dial Tone 1	
Dial Tone 2	
Dial Tone 3	
Dial Tone 4	
Busy Tone	
Reorder Tone	
Ringback Tone 1	
Ringback Tone 2	
Do Not Disturb (DND) Tone	
Outside-to-Outside Line Call Limit Warning Tone	

1 sec

<TONE>

Call Waiting Tone 1

Call Waiting Tone 2
(Outside line)

Call Waiting Tone 2
(Intercom)

Hold Recall

<RING TONE>

Outside Calls /
Outside Call Hold Recall

Intercom Calls /
Intercom Hold Recall

Doorphone Calls /
Timed Reminder

Callback Ringing
(Camp-on Recall)

Troubleshooting

If a power failure should occur...

Your system enables conversations between specific outside lines and extensions (Power Failure Transfer), and supports system data backup.

Power Failure Transfer

Specific extensions are automatically connected directly to specific outside lines. This provides outside line conversations between the following extensions and outside lines:

Outside line 1 is connected to extension jack number 1.

* All other conversations are disconnected during a power failure.
* Digital proprietary telephones (DPT) cannot be used during a power failure. Standard telephones can work in the event of a power failure. Connect them to the above jacks.
* When power is restored after a power failure, your system automatically restarts operation, maintaining as much of the previous system data as possible.

Problem	Probable Cause	Possible Solution
Nothing is heard in the handsfree mode.	The "Headset" mode is selected.	When the headset is not used, set the mode to "Handset". Refer to "Handset/Headset Selection" in Station Programming (Section 2), or "Initial Setting" (Section 1.1).
The unit does not ring.	• The outside line number is not programmed. • The Ringer Volume is set to "OFF".	• For programming outside line numbers, please consult with your dealer. • Increase the Ringer Volume. Refer to "Initial Setting" (Section 1.1).

The display flashes the following message:
`Set Time & Date`
`WED JAN01 12:00A`
	The system internal clock does not work properly.	Consult with an authorized Panasonic Factory Service Center.